Modular representation theory of finite groups

Peter Schneider

Course at Münster, 2010/11, version 19.08.2011
Chapter I
Module theory continued

Let $R$ be an arbitrary (not necessarily commutative) ring (with unit). By an $R$-module we always will mean a left $R$-module. All ring homomorphisms respect the unit element. But a subring may have a different unit element.

1 Chain conditions and more

For an $R$-module $M$ we have the notions of being

  finitely generated, artinian, noetherian, simple, and semisimple.

The ring $R$ is called left artinian, resp. left noetherian, resp. semisimple, if it has this property as a left module over itself.

**Proposition 1.1.**  
  i. The $R$-module $M$ is noetherian if and only if any submodule of $M$ is finitely generated.

  ii. Let $L \subseteq M$ be a submodule; then $M$ is artinian, resp. noetherian, if and only if $L$ and $M/L$ are artinian, resp. noetherian.

  iii. If $R$ is left artinian, resp. left noetherian, then every finitely generated $R$-module $M$ is artinian, resp. noetherian.

  iv. If $R$ is left noetherian then an $R$-module $M$ is noetherian if and only if it is finitely generated.

**Proposition 1.2.** (Jordan-Hölder) For any $R$-module $M$ the following conditions are equivalent:

  i. $M$ is artinian and noetherian;

  ii. $M$ has a composition series $\{0\} = M_0 \subseteq M_1 \subseteq \ldots \subseteq M_n = M$ such that all $M_i/M_{i-1}$ are simple $R$-modules.

In this case two composition series $\{0\} = M_0 \subseteq M_1 \subseteq \ldots \subseteq M_n = M$ and $\{0\} = L_0 \subseteq L_1 \subseteq \ldots \subseteq L_m = M$ satisfy $n = m$ and $L_i/L_{i-1} \cong M_{\sigma(i)/M_{\sigma(i)-1}}$, for any $1 \leq i \leq m$, where $\sigma$ is an appropriate permutation of $\{1, \ldots, n\}$.
An $R$-module $M$ which satisfies the conditions of Prop. 1.2 is called of finite length and the integer $l(M) := n$ is its length. Let

\[ \hat{R} := \text{set of all isomorphism classes of simple } R\text{-modules}. \]

For $\tau \in \hat{R}$ and an $R$-module $M$ the $\tau$-isotypic component of $M$ is

\[ M(\tau) := \text{sum of all simple submodules of } M \text{ in } \tau. \]

**Lemma 1.3.** For any $R$-module homomorphism $f : L \rightarrow M$ we have $f(L(\tau)) \subseteq M(\tau)$.

**Proposition 1.4.**

i. For any $R$-module $M$ the following conditions are equivalent:

a. $M$ is semisimple, i.e., isomorphic to a direct sum of simple $R$-modules;

b. $M$ is the sum of its simple submodules;

c. every submodule of $M$ has a complement.

ii. Submodules and factor modules of semisimple modules are semisimple.

iii. If $R$ is semisimple then any $R$-module is semisimple.

iv. Any $\tau$-isotypic component $M(\tau)$ of any $R$-module $M$ is semisimple.

v. If the $R$-module $M$ is semisimple then $M = \bigoplus_{\tau \in \hat{R}} M(\tau)$.

vi. If $R$ is semisimple then $R = \prod_{\tau \in \hat{R}} R(\tau)$ as rings.

**Lemma 1.5.** Any $R$-module $M$ contains a unique maximal submodule which is semisimple (and which is called the socle $\text{soc}(M)$ of $M$).

**Proof.** We define $\text{soc}(M) := \sum_{\tau \in \hat{R}} M(\tau)$. By Prop. 1.4i the submodule $\text{soc}(M)$ is semisimple. On the other hand if $L \subseteq M$ is any semisimple submodule then $L = \sum_{\tau} L(\tau)$ by Prop. 1.4v. But $L(\tau) \subseteq M(\tau)$ by Lemma 1.3 and hence $L \subseteq \text{soc}(M)$.

**Definition.** An $R$-module $M$ is called decomposable if there exist nonzero submodules $M_1, M_2 \subseteq M$ such that $M = M_1 \oplus M_2$; correspondingly, $M$ is called indecomposable if it is nonzero and not decomposable.

**Lemma 1.6.** If $M$ is artinian or noetherian then $M$ is the direct sum of finitely many indecomposable submodules.
Proof. We may assume that $M \neq \{0\}$. Step 1: We claim that $M$ has a nonzero indecomposable direct summand $N$. If $M$ is artinian take a minimal element $N$ of the set of all nonzero direct summands of $M$. If $M$ is noetherian let $N'$ be a maximal element of the set of all direct summands $\neq M$ of $M$, and take $N$ such that $M = N' \oplus N$. Step 2: By Step 1 we find $M = M_1 \oplus M_1'$ with $M_1 \neq \{0\}$ indecomposable. If $M_1' \neq \{0\}$ then similarly $M_1' = M_2 \oplus M_2'$ with $M_2 \neq \{0\}$ indecomposable. Inductively we obtain in this way a strictly increasing sequence
\[ \{0\} \subsetneq M_1 \subsetneq M_1 \oplus M_2 \subsetneq \ldots \]
as well as a strictly decreasing sequence
\[ M_1' \supsetneq M_2' \supsetneq \ldots \]
of submodules of $M$. Since one of the two (depending on $M$ being artinian or noetherian) stops after finitely many steps we must have $M_n' = \{0\}$ for some $n$. Then $M = M_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus M_n$ is the direct sum of the finitely many indecomposable submodules $M_1, \ldots, M_n$.

Exercise. The $\mathbb{Z}$-modules $\mathbb{Z}$ and $\mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z}$, for any prime number $p$ and any $n \geq 1$, are indecomposable.

2 Radicals

The radical of an $R$-module $M$ is the submodule
\[ \text{rad}(M) := \text{intersection of all maximal submodules of } M. \]
The Jacobson radical of $R$ is $\text{Jac}(R) := \text{rad}(R)$.

Proposition 2.1. i. If $M \neq \{0\}$ is finitely generated then $\text{rad}(M) \neq M$.

ii. If $M$ is semisimple then $\text{rad}(M) = \{0\}$.

iii. If $M$ is artinian with $\text{rad}(M) = \{0\}$ then $M$ is semisimple.

iv. The Jacobson radical
\[ \text{Jac}(R) = \text{intersection of all maximal left ideals of } R \]
\[ = \text{intersection of all maximal right ideals of } R \]
\[ = \{a \in R : 1 + Ra \subseteq R^\times \} \]
is a two-sided ideal of $R$. 

3
v. Any left ideal which consists of nilpotent elements is contained in \( \text{Jac}(R) \).

vi. If \( R \) is left artinian then the ideal \( \text{Jac}(R) \) is nilpotent and the factor ring \( R / \text{Jac}(R) \) is semisimple.

vii. If \( R \) is left artinian then \( \text{rad}(M) = \text{Jac}(R)M \) for any finitely generated \( R \)-module \( M \).

**Corollary 2.2.** If \( R \) is left artinian then any artinian \( R \)-module is noetherian and, in particular, \( R \) is left noetherian and any finitely generated \( R \)-module is of finite length.

**Lemma 2.3.** (Nakayama) If \( L \subseteq M \) is a submodule of an \( R \)-module \( M \) such that \( M/L \) is finitely generated, then \( L + \text{Jac}(R)M = M \) implies that \( L = M \).

**Lemma 2.4.** If \( R \) is left noetherian and \( R / \text{Jac}(R) \) is left artinian then \( R / \text{Jac}(R)^m \) is left noetherian and left artinian for any \( m \geq 1 \).

**Proof.** It suffices to show that \( R / \text{Jac}(R)^m \) is noetherian and artinian as an \( R \)-module. By Prop. 1.1.ii it further suffices to prove that the \( R \)-module \( \text{Jac}(R)^m / \text{Jac}(R)^{m+1} \), for any \( m \geq 0 \), is artinian. Since \( R \) is left noetherian it certainly is a finitely generated \( R \)-module and hence a finitely generated \( R / \text{Jac}(R) \)-module. The claim therefore follows from Prop. 1.1.iii.

**Lemma 2.5.** The Jacobson ideal of the matrix ring \( M_{n \times n}(R) \), for any \( n \in \mathbb{N} \), is the ideal \( \text{Jac}(M_{n \times n}(R)) = M_{n \times n}(\text{Jac}(R)) \) of all matrices with entries in \( \text{Jac}(R) \).

3 **I-adic completeness**

We begin by introducing the following general construction. Let

\[
(M_{n+1} \xrightarrow{f_n} M_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}
\]

be a sequence of \( R \)-module homomorphisms, usually visualized by the diagram

\[
\ldots \xrightarrow{f_{n+1}} M_{n+1} \xrightarrow{f_n} M_n \xrightarrow{f_{n-1}} \ldots \xrightarrow{f_1} M_1.
\]

In the direct product module \( \prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} M_n \) we then have the submodule

\[
\varprojlim M_n := \{(x_n) \in \prod_{n \in \mathbb{N}} M_n : f_n(x_{n+1}) = x_n \text{ for any } n \in \mathbb{N}\},
\]
which is called the \textit{projective limit} of the above sequence. Although suppressed in the notation the construction depends crucially, of course, on the homomorphisms $f_n$ and not only on the modules $M_n$.

Let us fix now a two-sided ideal $I \subseteq R$. Its powers form a descending sequence
\[ R \supseteq I \supseteq I^2 \supseteq \cdots \supseteq I^n \supseteq \cdots \]
of two-sided ideals. More generally, for any $R$-module $M$ we have the descending sequence of submodules
\[ M \supseteq IM \supseteq I^2M \supseteq \cdots \supseteq I^nM \supseteq \cdots \]
and correspondingly the sequence of residue class projections
\[ \ldots \to M/I^{n+1}M \overset{\text{pr}}{\longrightarrow} M/I^nM \to \ldots \to M/I^2M \overset{\text{pr}}{\longrightarrow} M/IM \, . \]
We form the projective limit of the latter
\[ \varprojlim M/I^nM = \left\{ (x_n + I^nM)_n \in \prod M/I^nM : x_{n+1} - x_n \in I^nM \text{ for any } n \in \mathbb{N} \right\}. \]

There is the obvious $R$-module homomorphism
\[ \pi^I_M : M \to \varprojlim M/I^nM \]
\[ x \mapsto (x + I^nM)_n . \]

\textbf{Definition.} The $R$-module $M$ is called $I$-adically separated, resp. $I$-adically complete, if $\pi^I_M$ is injective (i. e., if $\bigcap_n I^nM = \{0\}$), resp. is bijective.

\textbf{Exercise.} If $I^{n_0}M = \{0\}$ for some $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ then $M$ is $I$-adically complete.

\textbf{Lemma 3.1.} Let $J \subseteq R$ be another two-sided ideal such that $I^{n_0} \subseteq J \subseteq I$ for some $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$; then $M$ is $J$-adically separated, resp. complete, if and only if it is $I$-adically separated, resp. complete.

\textbf{Proof.} We have
\[ I^{n_0}M \subseteq J^nM \subseteq I^nM \quad \text{for any } n \in \mathbb{N}. \]
This makes obvious the separatedness part of the assertion. Furthermore, by the right hand inclusions we have the well defined map
\[ \alpha : \varprojlim M/J^nM \to \varprojlim M/I^nM \]
\[ (x_n + J^nM)_n \mapsto (x_n + I^nM)_n . \]
Since \( \alpha \circ \pi^I_M = \pi^I_M \), it suffices for the completeness part of the assertion to show that \( \alpha \) is bijective. That \( \alpha(\xi) = 0 \) for \((x_n + J^n M)_n \in \varprojlim M/J^n M\) means that \( x_n \in I^n M \) for any \( n \in \mathbb{N} \). Hence \( x_{mn_0} - x_n \in J^n M \). It follows that \( x_n \in J^n M \) for any \( n \), i.e., that \( \xi = 0 \). For the surjectivity of \( \alpha \) let \((y_n + I^n M)_n \in \varprojlim M/I^n M\) be any element. We define \( x_n := y_{mn_0} \). Then \( x_{n+1} - x_n = y_{mn_0+n_0} - y_{mn_0} \in I^{n_0} M \subseteq J^n M \) and hence \((x_n + J^n M)_n \in \varprojlim M/J^n M\). Moreover, \( x_n + I^n M = y_{mn_0} + I^n M = y_n + I^n M \) which shows that \( \alpha((x_n + J^n M)_n) = (y_n + I^n M)_n \).

**Lemma 3.2.** If \( R \) is \( I \)-adically complete then \( I \subseteq \text{Jac}(R) \).

**Proof.** Let \( a \in I \) be any element. Then
\[
(1 + a + \ldots + a^{n-1} + I^n)_n \in \varprojlim R/I^n .
\]
Therefore, by assumption, there is an element \( c \in R \) such that
\[
c + I^n = 1 + a + \ldots + a^{n-1} + I^n \quad \text{for any } n \in \mathbb{N}.
\]
It follows that
\[
(1 - a)c \in \bigcap_n (1 - a)(1 + a + \ldots + a^{n-1}) + I^n = \bigcap_n 1 - a^n + I^n = \{1\}
\]
and similarly that \( c(1 - a) = 1 \). This proves that \( 1 + I \subseteq R^\times \). The assertion now follows from Prop. 2.1.iv.

**Lemma 3.3.** Let \( f : M \to N \) be a surjective \( R \)-module homomorphism and suppose that \( M \) is \( I \)-adically complete; if \( N \) is \( I \)-adically separated then it already is \( I \)-adically complete.

**Proof.** The \( R \)-module homomorphism
\[
\phi : \varprojlim M/I^n M \to \varprojlim N/I^n N \quad \text{with} \quad (x_n + I^n M)_n \mapsto (f(x_n) + I^n N)_n
\]
fits into the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
M & \xrightarrow{f} & N \\
\alpha^I_M & \equiv & \alpha^I_N \\
\varprojlim M/I^n M & \xrightarrow{\phi} & \varprojlim N/I^n N.
\end{array}
\]
It therefore suffices to show that \( \phi \) is surjective. Let \((y_n + I^n N)_n \in \lim_{\leftarrow} N/I^n N\) be an arbitrary element. By the surjectivity of \( f \) we find an \( x_1 \in M \) such that \( f(x_1) = y_1 \). We now proceed by induction and assume that elements \( x_1, \ldots, x_n \in M \) have been found such that

\[
x_{j+1} - x_j \in I^j M \quad \text{for } 1 \leq j < n
\]

and

\[
f(x_j) + I^j N = y_j + I^j N \quad \text{for } 1 \leq j \leq n .
\]

We choose any \( x'_{n+1} \in M \) such that \( f(x'_{n+1}) = y_{n+1} \). Then

\[
f(x'_{n+1} - x_n) \in y_{n+1} - y_n + I^n N = I^n N .
\]

Since the restricted map \( I^n M \xrightarrow{f} I^n N \) still is surjective we find an element \( z \in \ker(f) \) such that

\[
x'_{n+1} - x_n - z \in I^n M .
\]

Therefore, if we put \( x_{n+1} := x'_{n+1} - z \) then \( x_{n+1} - x_n \in I^n M \) and \( f(x_{n+1}) = f(x'_{n+1}) = y_{n+1} \).

**Proposition 3.4.** Suppose that \( R \) is commutative and noetherian and that \( I \subseteq \text{Jac}(R) \); then any finitely generated \( R \)-module \( M \) is \( I \)-adically separated.

**Proof.** We have to show that the submodule \( M_0 := \bigcap_n I^n M \) is zero. Since \( R \) is noetherian \( M_0 \) is finitely generated by Prop. 1.1. We therefore may apply the Nakayama lemma 2.3 to \( M_0 \) (and its submodule \( \{0\} \)) and see that it suffices to show that \( IM_0 = M_0 \). Obviously \( IM_0 \subseteq M_0 \). Again since \( R \) is noetherian we find a submodule \( IM_0 \subseteq L \subseteq M \) which is maximal with respect to the property that \( L \cap M_0 = IM_0 \).

In an intermediate step we establish that for any \( a \in I \) there is an integer \( n_0(a) \geq 1 \) such that

\[
a^{n_0(a)} M \subseteq L .
\]

Fixing \( a \) we put \( M_j := \{ x \in M : a^j x \in L \} \) for \( j \geq 1 \). Since \( R \) is commutative the \( M_j \subseteq M_{j+1} \) form an increasing sequence of submodules of \( M \). Since \( R \) is noetherian this sequence

\[
M_1 \subseteq \ldots \subseteq M_{n_0(a)} = M_{n_0(a)+1} = \ldots
\]

has to stabilize. We trivially have \( IM_0 \subseteq (a^{n_0(a)} M + L) \cap M_0 \). Consider any element \( x_0 = a^{n_0(a)} x + y \), with \( x \in M \) and \( y \in L \), in the right hand side. We have \( ax_0 \in IM_0 \subseteq L \) and \( ay \in L \), hence \( a^{n_0(a)+1} x = ax_0 - ay \in L \).
equivalently \( x \in M_{n_0(a)+1} \). But \( M_{n_0(a)+1} = M_{n_0(a)} \) so that \( a^{n_0(a)}x \in L \) and consequently \( x_0 \in L \cap M = IM_0 \). This shows that \( IM_0 = (a^{n_0(a)}M + L) \cap M_0 \) holds true. The maximality of \( L \) then implies that \( a^{n_0(a)}M \subseteq L \).

The ideal \( I \) in the noetherian ring \( R \) can be generated by finitely many elements \( a_1, \ldots, a_r \). We put \( n_0 := \max_i n_0(a_i) \) and \( n_1 := rn_0 \). Then

\[
I^{n_1} = (Ra_1 + \ldots + Ra_r)^{n_0} \subseteq Ra_1^{n_0} + \ldots + Ra_r^{n_0} \subseteq Ra_1^{n_0(a_1)} + \ldots + Ra_r^{n_0(a_r)}
\]

and hence \( I^{n_1}M \subseteq L \) which implies

\[
M_0 = \bigcap_n I^n M \subseteq I^{n_1} M \subseteq L \quad \text{and therefore} \quad M_0 = L \cap M_0 = IM_0 .
\]

\[
\square
\]

Let \( R_0 \) be a commutative ring. If \( \alpha : R_0 \rightarrow Z(R) \) is a ring homomorphism into the center \( Z(R) \) of \( R \) then we call \( R \) an \( R_0 \)-algebra (with respect to \( \alpha \)). In particular, \( R \) then is an \( R_0 \)-module. More generally, by restriction of scalars, any \( R \)-module also is an \( R_0 \)-module.

For any \( R \)-module \( M \) we have the two endomorphism rings \( \text{End}_R(M) \subseteq \text{End}_{R_0}(M) \). Both are \( R_0 \)-algebras with respect to the homomorphism

\[
R_0 \rightarrow \text{End}_R(M)
\]

\[
a_0 \mapsto a_0 \cdot \text{id}_M .
\]

**Lemma 3.5.** Suppose that \( R \) is an \( R_0 \)-algebra which as an \( R_0 \)-module is finitely generated, and assume \( R_0 \) to be noetherian; we then have:

i. \( R \) is left and right noetherian;

ii. for any finitely generated \( R \)-module \( M \) its ring \( \text{End}_R(M) \) of endomorphisms is left and right noetherian and is finitely generated as an \( R_0 \)-module;

iii. \( \text{Jac}(R_0)R \subseteq \text{Jac}(R) \).

**Proof.** i. Any left or right ideal of \( R \) is a submodule of the noetherian \( R_0 \)-module \( R \) and hence is finitely generated (cf. Prop. 1.1).

ii. Step 1: We claim that, for any finitely generated \( R_0 \)-module \( M_0 \), the \( R_0 \)-module \( \text{End}_{R_0}(M_0) \) is finitely generated. Let \( x_1, \ldots, x_r \) be generators of the \( R_0 \)-module \( M_0 \). Then

\[
\text{End}_{R_0}(M_0) \rightarrow M_0 \oplus \ldots \oplus M_0
\]

\[
f \mapsto (f(x_1), \ldots, f(x_r))
\]
is an injective \( R_0 \)-module homomorphism. The right hand side is finitely generated by assumption and so is then the left hand side since \( R_0 \) is noetherian. **Step 2:** By assumption \( M \) is finitely generated over \( R \), and \( R \) is finitely generated over \( R_0 \). Hence \( M \) is finitely generated over \( R_0 \). Step 1 applies, and \( \text{End}_{R_0}(M) \) is a finitely generated \( R_0 \)-module. Since \( R_0 \) is noetherian the submodule \( \text{End}_R(M) \) is finitely generated as well. Furthermore, since any left or right ideal of \( \text{End}_R(M) \) is an \( R_0 \)-submodule the ring \( \text{End}_R(M) \) is left and right noetherian.

iii. Set \( L \subseteq R \) be a maximal left ideal. Then \( M := R/L \) is a simple \( R \)-module. By ii. the \( R_0 \)-module \( \text{End}_R(M) \) is finitely generated. It is nonzero since \( M \) is nonzero. The Nakayama lemma \[2.3\] therefore implies that \( \text{Jac}(R_0) \text{End}_R(M) \neq \text{End}_R(M) \). But \( \text{End}_R(M) \), by Schur's lemma, is a skew field. It follows that \( \text{Jac}(R_0) \text{End}_R(M) = \{0\} \). Hence

\[
\text{Jac}(R_0)M = \text{id}_M(\text{Jac}(R_0)M) = \text{Jac}(R_0)\text{id}_M(M) = \{0\}
\]
or equivalently \( \text{Jac}(R_0)R \subseteq L \). Since \( L \) was arbitrary we obtain the assertion.

For simplicity we call an \( R \)-module complete if it is \( \text{Jac}(R) \)-adically complete.

**Proposition 3.6.** Suppose that \( R \) is an \( R_0 \)-algebra which as an \( R_0 \)-module is finitely generated, and assume that \( R_0 \) is noetherian and complete and that \( R_0/\text{Jac}(R_0) \) is artinian; for any of the rings \( S = R \) or \( S = \text{End}_R(M) \), where \( M \) is a finitely generated \( R \)-module, we then have:

i. \( S \) is left and right noetherian;

ii. \( S/\text{Jac}(S) \) is left and right artinian;

iii. any finitely generated \( S \)-module is complete.

**Proof.** By Lemma \[3.5\]ii the case \( S = R \) contains the case \( S = \text{End}_R(M) \). Lemma \[3.5\]i says that \( R \) is left and right noetherian. Since \( R_0 \) maps to the center of \( R \) the right ideal \( \text{Jac}(R_0)R \) in fact is two-sided. Clearly \( R/\text{Jac}(R_0)R \) is finitely generated as an \( R_0/\text{Jac}(R_0) \)-module. Hence \( R/\text{Jac}(R_0)R \) is left and right artinian by Prop. \[1.1\]iii. According to Lemma \[3.5\]iii the ring \( R/\text{Jac}(R) \) is a factor ring of \( R/\text{Jac}(R_0)R \) and therefore, by Prop. \[1.1\]ii, is left and right artinian as well. Using Prop. \[2.1\]vii it also follows that

\[
\text{Jac}(R)^{n_0} \subseteq \text{Jac}(R_0)R \subseteq \text{Jac}(R)
\]
for some $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$. Because of Lemma 3.1 it therefore remains to show that any finitely generated $R$-module $N$ is Jac($R_0$)-adically complete. Since

$$(\text{Jac}(R_0)R)^nN = \text{Jac}(R_0)^nN \quad \text{for any } n \geq 1$$

this further reduces to the statement that any finitely generated $R_0$-module $N$ is complete. We know from Prop. 3.4 that the $R_0$-module $N$ is Jac($R_0$)-adically separated. On the other hand, by finite generation we find, for some $m \in \mathbb{N}$, a surjective $R_0$-module homomorphism $R_0^m \to N$. With $R_0$ also $R_0^m$ is complete by assumption. We therefore may apply Lemma 3.3 and obtain that $N$ is complete.

\section{Unique decomposition}

We first introduce the following concept.

**Definition.** A ring $A$ is called local if $A \setminus A^\times$ is a two-sided ideal of $A$.

We note that a local ring $A$ is nonzero since $1 \in A^\times$ whereas $0$ must lie in the ideal $A \setminus A^\times$.

**Proposition 4.1.** For any nonzero ring $A$ the following conditions are equivalent:

i. $A$ is local;

ii. $A \setminus A^\times$ is additively closed;

iii. $A \setminus \text{Jac}(A) \subseteq A^\times$;

iv. $A/\text{Jac}(A)$ is a skew field;

v. $A$ contains a unique maximal left ideal;

vi. $A$ contains a unique maximal right ideal.

**Proof.** We note that $A \neq \{0\}$ implies that Jac($A$) $\neq A$ is a proper ideal.

i. $\implies$ ii. This is obvious. ii. $\implies$ iii. Let $b \in A \setminus A^\times$ be any element. Then also $-b \not\in A^\times$. Suppose that $1+ab \not\in A^\times$ for some $a \in A$. Using that $A \setminus A^\times$ is additively closed we first obtain that $-ab \in A^\times$ and in particular that $-a, a \not\in A^\times$. It then follows that $a+b \not\in A^\times$ and that $1+a, 1+b \in A^\times$. But in the identity

$$(1 + ab) + (a + b) = (1 + a)(1 + b)$$

4 Unique decomposition
now the right hand side is contained in \( A^\times \) whereas the left hand side is not. This contradiction proves that \( 1 + Ab \subseteq A^\times \) and therefore, by Prop. 2.1 iv, that \( b \in \text{Jac}(A) \). We conclude that \( A \subseteq A^\times \cup \text{Jac}(A) \).

iii. \(\implies\) iv. It immediately follows from iii. that any nonzero element in \( A/\text{Jac}(A) \) is a unit.

iv. \(\implies\) v., vi. Let \( L \subseteq A \) be any maximal left, resp. right, ideal. Then \( \text{Jac}(A) \subseteq L \subseteq A \) by Prop. 2.1 iv. Since the only proper left, resp. right, ideal of a skew field is the zero ideal we obtain \( L = \text{Jac}(A) \).

v., vi. \(\implies\) i. The unique maximal left (right) ideal, by Prop. 2.1 iv, is necessarily equal to \( \text{Jac}(A) \). Let \( b \in A \setminus \text{Jac}(A) \) be any element. Then \( Ab \), \( (bA) \) is not contained in any maximal left (right) ideal and hence \( Ab = A \), \( (bA) = A \). Let \( a \in A \) such that \( ab = 1 \) (\( ba = 1 \)). Since \( a \notin \text{Jac}(A) \) we may repeat this reasoning and find an element \( c \in A \) such that \( ca = 1 \) (\( ac = 1 \)). But \( c = c(ab) = (ca)b = b \) (\( c = (ba)c = b(ac) = b \)). It follows that \( a \in A^\times \) and then also that \( b \in A^\times \). This shows that \( A = \text{Jac}(A) \cup A^\times \). But the union is disjoint. We finally obtain that \( A \setminus A^\times = \text{Jac}(A) \) is a two-sided ideal.

We see that in a local ring \( A \) the Jacobson radical \( \text{Jac}(A) \) is the unique maximal left (right, two-sided) ideal and that \( A \setminus \text{Jac}(A) = A^\times \).

**Lemma 4.2.** If \( A \) is nonzero and any element in \( A \setminus A^\times \) is nilpotent then the ring \( A \) is local.

**Proof.** Let \( b \in A \setminus A^\times \) and let \( n \geq 1 \) be minimal such that \( b^n = 0 \). For any \( a \in A \) we then have \( (ab)b^{n-1} = ab^n = 0 \). Since \( b^{n-1} \neq 0 \) the element \( ab \) cannot be a unit in \( A \). It follows that \( Ab \subseteq A \setminus A^\times \) and hence, by Prop. 2.1 iv, that \( Ab \subseteq \text{Jac}(A) \). We thus have shown that \( A \setminus A^\times \subseteq \text{Jac}(A) \) which, by Prop. 4.1 iii, implies that \( A \) is local.

**Lemma 4.3.** (Fitting) For any \( R \)-module \( M \) and any \( f \in \text{End}_R(M) \) we have:

i. If \( M \) is noetherian and \( f \) is injective then \( f \) is bijective;

ii. if \( M \) is noetherian and \( f \) is surjective then \( f \) is bijective;

iii. if \( M \) is of finite length then there exists an integer \( n \geq 1 \) such that
   a. \( \ker(f^n) = \ker(f^{n+j}) \) for any \( j \geq 0 \),
   b. \( \text{im}(f^n) = \text{im}(f^{n+j}) \) for any \( j \geq 0 \),
   c. \( M = \ker(f^n) \oplus \text{im}(f^n) \), and
d. the induced maps $\text{id}_M - f : \ker(f^n) \xrightarrow{\cong} \ker(f^n)$ and $f : \text{im}(f^n) \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{im}(f^n)$ are bijective.

**Proof.** We have the increasing sequence of submodules

$$\ker(f) \subseteq \ker(f^2) \subseteq \ldots \subseteq \ker(f^n) \subseteq \ldots$$

as well as the decreasing sequence of submodules

$$\text{im}(f) \supseteq \text{im}(f^2) \supseteq \ldots \supseteq \text{im}(f^n) \supseteq \ldots$$

If $M$ is artinian there must exist an $n \geq 1$ such that

$$\text{im}(f^n) = \text{im}(f^{n+1}) = \ldots = \text{im}(f^{n+j}) = \ldots$$

For any $x \in M$ we then find a $y \in M$ such that $f^n(x) = f^{n+1}(y)$. Hence $f^n(x - f(y)) = 0$. If $f$ is injective it follows that $x = f(y)$. This proves $M = f(M)$ under the assumptions in i.

If $M$ is noetherian there exists an $n \geq 1$ such that

$$\ker(f^n) = \ker(f^{n+1}) = \ldots = \ker(f^{n+j}) = \ldots$$

Let $x \in \ker(f)$. If $f$, and hence $f^n$, is surjective we find a $y \in M$ such that $x = f^n(y)$. Then $f^{n+1}(y) = f(x) = 0$, i. e., $y \in \ker(f^{n+1}) = \ker(f^n)$. It follows that $x = f^n(y) = 0$. This proves $\ker(f) = \{0\}$ under the assumptions in ii.

Assuming that $M$ is of finite length, i. e., artinian and noetherian, we at least know the existence of an $n \geq 1$ satisfying a. and b. To establish c. (for any such $n$) we first consider any $x \in \ker(f^n) \cap \text{im}(f^n)$. Then $f^n(x) = 0$ and $x = f^n(y)$ for some $y \in M$. Hence $y \in \ker(f^{2n}) = \ker(f^n)$ which implies $x = 0$. This shows that

$$\ker(f^n) \cap \text{im}(f^n) = \{0\}.$$

Secondly let $x \in M$ be arbitrary. Then $f^n(x) \in \text{im}(f^n) = \text{im}(f^{2n})$, i. e., $f^n(x) = f^{2n}(y)$ for some $y \in M$. We obtain $f^n(x - f^n(y)) = f^n(x) - f^{2n}(y) = 0$. Hence

$$x = (x - f^n(y)) + f^n(y) \in \ker(f^n) + \text{im}(f^n).$$

For d. we note that $\text{id}_M - f : \ker(f^n) \longrightarrow \ker(f^n)$ has the inverse $\text{id}_m + f + \ldots + f^{n-1}$. Since $\ker(f) \cap \text{im}(f^n) = \{0\}$ by c., the restriction $f|\text{im}(f^n)$ is injective. Let $x \in \text{im}(f^n)$. Because of b. we find a $y \in M$ such that $x = f^{n+1}(y) = f(f^n(y)) \in f(\text{im}(f^n))$. \qed
Proposition 4.4. For any indecomposable R-module M of finite length the ring \( \text{End}_R(M) \) is local.

Proof. Since \( M \neq \{0\} \) we have \( \text{id}_M \neq 0 \) and hence \( \text{End}_R(M) \neq \{0\} \). Let \( f \in \text{End}_R(M) \) be any element which is not a unit, i.e., is not bijective. According to Lemma 4.3.iii we have
\[
M = \ker(f^n) \oplus \text{im}(f^n) \quad \text{for some } n \geq 1.
\]
But \( M \) is indecomposable. Hence \( \ker(f^n) = M \) or \( \text{im}(f^n) = M \). In the latter case \( f \) would be bijective by Lemma 4.3.iii.d which leads to a contradiction. It follows that \( f^n = 0 \). This shows that the assumption in Lemma 4.2 is satisfied so that \( \text{End}_R(M) \) is local. \( \square \)

Proposition 4.5. Suppose that \( R \) is left noetherian, \( R/\text{Jac}(R) \) is left artinian, and any finitely generated \( R \)-module is complete; then \( \text{End}_R(M) \), for any finitely generated indecomposable \( R \)-module \( M \), is a local ring.

Proof. We abbreviate \( J := \text{Jac}(R) \). By assumption the map
\[
\pi^J_M : M \xrightarrow{\cong} \varprojlim M/J^m M
\]
is an isomorphism. Each \( M/J^m M \) is a finitely generated module over the factor ring \( R/J^m \) which, by Lemma 2.4, is left noetherian and left artinian. Hence \( M/J^m M \) is a module of finite length by Prop. 1.1.iii.

On the other hand for any \( f \in \text{End}_R(M) \) the \( R \)-module homomorphisms
\[
f_m : M/J^m M \longrightarrow M/J^m M
\]
\[
x + J^m M \longmapsto f(x) + J^m M
\]
are well defined. The diagrams
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
M/J^{m+1} M & \xrightarrow{f_{m+1}} & M/J^{m+1} M \\
\text{pr} \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{pr} \\
M/J^m M & \xrightarrow{f_m} & M/J^m M
\end{array}
\]

obviously are commutative so that in the projective limit we obtain the \( R \)-module homomorphism
\[
f_\infty : \varprojlim M/J^m M \longrightarrow \varprojlim M/J^m M
\]
\[
(x_m + J^m M)_m \longmapsto (f(x_m) + J^m M)_m.
\]
Clearly the diagram

\[ \begin{array}{ccc}
M & \xrightarrow{f} & \overset{\xi}{\lim}_{<} M \\
\pi_M & \cong & \pi_M \\
\lim M/J^nM & \xrightarrow{f_{\infty}} & \lim M/J^nM
\end{array} \]

is commutative. If follows, for example, that \( f \) is bijective if and only if \( f_{\infty} \) is bijective.

We now apply Fitting’s lemma \textsuperscript{4.3.iii} to each module \( M/J^nM \) and obtain an increasing sequence of integers \( 1 \leq n(1) \leq \ldots \leq n(m) \leq \ldots \) such that the triple \( (M/J^nM, f_m, n(m)) \) satisfies the conditions a. – d. in that lemma. In particular, we have

\[ M/J^nM = \ker (f_m^{n(m)}) \oplus \text{im}(f_m^{n(m)}) \quad \text{for any } m \geq 1. \]

The commutativity of \( \xi \) easily implies that we have the sequences of surjective (!) \( R \)-module homomorphisms

\[ \ldots \xrightarrow{pr} \ker (f_{m+1}^{n(m+1)}) \xrightarrow{pr} \ker (f_m^{n(m)}) \xrightarrow{pr} \ldots \xrightarrow{pr} \ker (f_1^{n(1)}) \]

and

\[ \ldots \xrightarrow{pr} \text{im}(f_{m+1}^{n(m+1)}) \xrightarrow{pr} \text{im}(f_m^{n(m)}) \xrightarrow{pr} \ldots \xrightarrow{pr} \text{im}(f_1^{n(1)}) . \]

Be defining

\[ X := \lim \ker (f_m^{n(m)}) \quad \text{and} \quad Y := \lim \text{im}(f_m^{n(m)}) \]

we obtain the decomposition into \( R \)-submodules

\[ M \cong \lim M/J^nM = X \oplus Y . \]

But \( M \) is indecomposable. Hence \( X = \{0\} \) or \( Y = \{0\} \). Suppose first that \( X = \{0\} \). By the surjectivity of the maps in the corresponding sequence this implies \( \ker (f_m^{n(m)}) = \{0\} \) for any \( m \geq 1 \). The condition d. then says that all the \( f_m \), hence \( f_{\infty} \), and therefore \( f \) are bijective. If, on the other hand, \( Y = \{0\} \) then analogously \( \text{im}(f_m^{n(m)}) = \{0\} \) for all \( m \geq 1 \), and conditions d. implies that \( \text{id}_M - f \) is bijective.

So far we have shown that for any \( f \in \text{End}_R(M) \) either \( f \) or \( \text{id}_M - f \) is a unit. To prove our assertion it suffices, by Prop. \textsuperscript{4.1.ii}, to verify that the nonunits in \( \text{End}_R(M) \) are additively closed. Suppose therefore that
$f, g \in \text{End}_R(M) \setminus \text{End}_R(M)^\times$ are such that $h := f + g \in \text{End}_R(M)^\times$. By multiplying by $h^{-1}$ we reduce to the case that $h = \text{id}_M$. Then the left hand side in the identity

$$g = \text{id}_M - f$$

is not a unit, but the right hand side is by what we have shown above. This is a contradiction, and hence $\text{End}_R(M) \setminus \text{End}_R(M)^\times$ is additively closed.

**Proposition 4.6.** Let

$$M = M_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus M_r = N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s$$

be two decompositions of the $R$-module $M$ into indecomposable $R$-modules $M_i$ and $N_j$; if $\text{End}_R(M_i)$, for any $1 \leq i \leq r$, is a local ring we have:

i. $r = s$;

ii. there is a permutation $\sigma$ of $\{1, \ldots, r\}$ such that $N_j \cong M_{\sigma(j)}$ for any $1 \leq j \leq r$.

**Proof.** The proof is by induction with respect to $r$. The case $r = 1$ is trivial since $M$ then is indecomposable. In general we have the $R$-module homomorphisms

$$f_i : M \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_{M_i}} M_i \subseteq M \quad \text{and} \quad g_j : M \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_{N_j}} N_j \subseteq M$$

in $\text{End}_R(M)$ satisfying the equation

$$\text{id}_M = f_1 + \ldots + f_r = g_1 + \ldots + g_s.$$ 

In particular, $f_1 = f_1 g_1 + \ldots + f_1 g_s$, which restricts to the equation

$$\text{id}_{M_1} = (\text{pr}_{M_1} g_1)|M_1 + \ldots + (\text{pr}_{M_1} g_s)|M_1$$

in $\text{End}_R(M_1)$. But $\text{End}_R(M_1)$ is local. Hence at least one of the summands must be a unit. By renumbering we may assume that the composed map

$$M_1 \subseteq M \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_{N_1}} N_1 \subseteq M \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_{M_1}} M_1$$

is an automorphism of $M_1$. This implies that

$$N_1 \cong M_1 \oplus \ker(\text{pr}_{M_1}|N_1).$$
Since $N_1$ is indecomposable we obtain that $g_1 : M_1 \cong N_1$ is an isomorphism. In particular

$$M_1 \cap \ker(g_1) = M_1 \cap (N_2 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s) = \{0\}.$$  

On the other hand let $x \in N_1$ and write $x = g_1(y)$ with $y \in M_1$. Then

$$g_1(x - y) = x - g_1(y) = 0$$

and hence

$$x = y + (x - y) \in M_1 + \ker(g_1) = M_1 + (N_2 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s).$$

This shows that $N_1 \subseteq M_1 + (N_2 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s)$, and hence

$$M = N_1 + \ldots + N_s = M_1 + (N_2 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s).$$

Together we obtain

$$M = M_1 \oplus N_2 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s$$

and therefore

$$M/M_1 \cong M_2 \oplus \ldots \oplus M_r \cong N_2 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s.$$

We now apply the induction hypothesis to these two decompositions of the $R$-module $M/M_1$.

**Theorem 4.7.** (Krull-Remak-Schmidt) The assumptions of Prop. 4.6 are satisfied in any of the following cases:

i. $M$ is of finite length;

ii. $R$ is left artinian and $M$ is finitely generated;

iii. $R$ is left noetherian, $R/Jac(R)$ is left artinian, any finitely generated $R$-module is complete, and $M$ is finitely generated;

iv. $R$ is an $R_0$-algebra, which is finitely generated as an $R_0$-module, over a noetherian complete commutative ring $R_0$ such that $R_0/Jac(R_0)$ is artinian, and $M$ is finitely generated.

**Proof.** i. Use Prop. 4.4

ii. This reduces to i. by Prop. 1.1.

iii. Use Prop. 4.5

iv. This reduces to iii. by Prop. 3.6

**Example.** Let $K$ be a field and $G$ be a finite group. The group ring $K[G]$ is left artinian. Hence Prop. 4.6 applies: Any finitely generated $K[G]$-module has a "unique" decomposition into indecomposable modules.
5 Idempotents and blocks

Of primary interest to us is the decomposition of the ring $R$ itself into indecomposable submodules. This is closely connected to the existence of idempotents in $R$.

**Definition.**

i. An element $e \in R$ is called an idempotent if $e^2 = e \neq 0$.

ii. Two idempotents $e_1, e_2 \in R$ are called orthogonal if $e_1 e_2 = 0 = e_2 e_1$.

iii. An idempotent $e \in R$ is called primitive if $e$ is not equal to the sum of two orthogonal idempotents.

iv. The idempotents in the center $Z(R)$ of $R$ are called central idempotents in $R$.

We note that $eRe$, for any idempotent $e \in R$, is a subring of $R$ with unit element $e$. We also note that for any idempotent $1 \neq e \in R$ the element $1 - e$ is another idempotent, and $e, 1 - e$ are orthogonal.

**Exercise.** If $e_1, \ldots, e_r \in R$ are idempotents which are pairwise orthogonal then $e_1 + \ldots + e_r$ is an idempotent as well.

**Proposition 5.1.** Let $L = Re \subseteq R$ be a left ideal generated by an idempotent $e$; the map

$$
\text{set of all sets } \{e_1, \ldots, e_r\} \text{ of pairwise orthogonal idempotents } e_i \in R \quad \sim \quad \text{set of all decompositions into nonzero left ideals } L_i
$$

such that $e_1 + \ldots + e_r = e$ into nonzero left ideals $L_i$

$$
\{e_1, \ldots, e_r\} \mapsto L = Re_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus Re_r
$$

is bijective.

**Proof.** Suppose given a set $\{e_1, \ldots, e_r\}$ in the left hand side. We have $L = Re = R(e_1 + \ldots + e_r) \subseteq Re_1 + \ldots + Re_r$. On the other hand $L \supseteq Re_i e = R(e_i e_1 + \ldots + e_i e_r) = Re_i$. Hence $L = Re_1 + \ldots + Re_r$. To see that the sum is direct let

$$
ae_j = \sum_{i \neq j} a_i e_i \in Re_j \cap \left( \sum_{i \neq j} Re_i \right)
$$

with $a, a_i \in R$

be an arbitrary element. Then

$$
ae_j = (ae_j) e_j = \left( \sum_{i \neq j} a_i e_i \right) e_j = \sum_{i \neq j} a_i e_i e_j = 0.
$$
It follows that the asserted map is well defined.

To establish its injectivity let \( \{ e_1', \ldots, e_r' \} \) be another set in the left hand side such that the two decompositions

\[
Re_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus Re_r = L = Re_1' \oplus \cdots \oplus Re_r'
\]

coincide. This means that there is a permutation \( \sigma \) of \( \{1, \ldots, r\} \) such that \( Re_i' = Re_{\sigma(i)} \) for any \( i \). The identity

\[
e_{\sigma(1)} + \cdots + e_{\sigma(r)} = e = e_1' + \cdots + e_r'
\]

then implies that \( e_i' = e_{\sigma(i)} \) for any \( i \) or, equivalently, that \( \{ e_1', \ldots, e_r' \} = \{ e_1, \ldots, e_r \} \).

We prove the surjectivity of the asserted map in two steps. *Step 1:* We assume that \( e = 1 \) and hence \( L = R \). Suppose that \( R = L_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus L_r \) is a decomposition as a direct sum of nonzero left ideals \( L_i \). We then have \( 1 = e_1 + \cdots + e_r \) for appropriate elements \( e_i \in L_i \) and, in particular, \( Re_i \subseteq L_i \) and \( R \cdot 1 = R(e_1 + \cdots + e_r) \subseteq Re_1 + \cdots + Re_r \). It follows that \( Re_i = L_i \).

Since \( L_i \neq \{0\} \) we must have \( e_i \neq 0 \). Furthermore,

\[
e_i = e_i \cdot 1 = e_i(e_1 + \cdots + e_r) = e_i e_1 + \cdots + e_i e_r \quad \text{for any} \ 1 \leq i \leq r.
\]

Since \( e_i e_j \in L_j \) we obtain

\[
e_i^2 = e_i \quad \text{and} \quad e_i e_j = 0 \quad \text{for} \ j \neq i.
\]

We conclude that the set \( \{ e_1, \ldots, e_r \} \) is a preimage of the given decomposition under the map in the assertion. *Step 2:* For a general \( e \neq 1 \) we first observe that the elements \( 1 - e \) and \( e \) are orthogonal idempotents in \( R \). Hence, by what we have shown already, we have the decomposition \( R = R(1 - e) \oplus Re = R(1 - e) \oplus L \). Suppose now that \( L = L_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus L_r \) is a direct sum decomposition into nonzero left ideals \( L_i \). Then

\[
R = R(1 - e) \oplus L_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus L_r
\]

is a decomposition into nonzero left ideals as well. By Step 1 we find pairwise orthogonal idempotents \( e_0, e_1, \ldots, e_r \) in \( R \) such that

\[
1 = e_0 + e_1 + \cdots + e_r, \ Re_0 = R(1 - e), \ \text{and} \ Re_i = L_i \ \text{for} \ 1 \leq i \leq r.
\]

Comparing this with the identity \( 1 = (1 - e) + e \) where \( 1 - e \in Re_0 \) and \( e \in L = L_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus L_r \) we see that \( 1 - e = e_0 \) and \( e = e_1 + \cdots + e_r \). Therefore the set \( \{ e_1, \ldots, e_r \} \) is a preimage of the decomposition \( L = L_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus L_r \) under the asserted map. \( \square \)
There is a completely analogous right ideal version, sending \( \{e_1, \ldots, e_r\} \) to \( e_1R \oplus \ldots \oplus e_rR \), of the above proposition.

**Corollary 5.2.** For any idempotent \( e \in R \) the following conditions are equivalent:

i. The \( R \)-module \( Re \) is indecomposable;

ii. \( e \) is primitive;

iii. the right \( R \)-module \( eR \) is indecomposable;

iv. the ring \( eRe \) contains no idempotent \( \neq e \).

**Proof.** The equivalence of i., ii., and iii. follows immediately from Prop. 5.1 and its right ideal version.

ii. \( \implies \) iv. Suppose that \( e = f \in eRe \) is an idempotent. Then \( ef = fe = f \), and \( e = (e - f) + f \) is the sum of the orthogonal idempotents \( e - f \) and \( f \). This is a contradiction to the primitivity of \( e \).

iv. \( \implies \) ii. Suppose that \( e = e_1 + e_2 \) is the sum of the orthogonal idempotents \( e_1, e_2 \in R \). Then \( ee_1 = e_1^2 + e_2e_1 = e_1 \) and \( e_1e = e_1^2 + e_1e_2 = e_1 \) and hence \( e_1 = ee_1e \in eRe \). Since \( e_1 \neq e \) this again is a contradiction.

**Proposition 5.3.** Let \( I = Re = eR \) be a two-sided ideal generated by a central idempotent \( e \); we then have:

i. \( I \) is a subring of \( R \) with unit element \( e \);

ii. the map

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{set of all sets } \{e_1, \ldots, e_r\} & \quad \text{set of all decompositions} \\
of \text{pairwise orthogonal } & \quad I = I_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus I_r \\
\text{idempotents } e_i \in Z(R) \text{ such that } e_1 + \ldots + e_r = e & \quad \text{of } I \text{ into nonzero two-sided} \\
{e_1, \ldots, e_r} & \quad \text{ideals } I_i \subseteq R \\
\end{align*}
\]

is bijective; moreover, the multiplication in \( I = Re_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus Re_r \) can be carried out componentwise.

**Proof.** i. We have \( I = eRe \). ii. Obviously, since \( e_i \) is central the ideal \( Re_i = e_iR \) is two-sided. Taking Prop. 5.1 into account it therefore remains to show that, if in the decomposition \( I = Re_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus Re_r \) with \( e = e_1 + \ldots + e_r \)
the $Re_i$ are two-sided ideals, then the $e_i$ necessarily are central. But for any $a \in R$ we have

\[
ae_1 + \ldots + ae_r = ae = ea = a(e_1 + \ldots + e_r) \\
= (e_1 + \ldots + e_r)a \\
= e_1a + \ldots + e_r a
\]

where $ae_i$ and $e_ia$ both lie in $Re_i$. Hence $ae_i = e_ia$ since the summands are uniquely determined in $Re_i$. For the second part of the assertion let $a = a_1 + \ldots + a_r$ and $b = b_1 + \ldots b_r$ with $a_i, b_i \in I_i$ be arbitrary elements. Then $a_i = a_ie_i$ and $b_i = e_ib_i$ and hence

\[
ab = (a_1 + \ldots + a_r)(b_1 + \ldots + b_r) \\
= (a_1e_1 + \ldots + a_re_r)(e_1b_1 + \ldots + e_rb_r) \\
= \sum_{i,j} a_ie_i e_j b_j = \sum_i a_ie_ib_i \\
= \sum_i a_ib_i.
\]

Corollary 5.4. A central idempotent $e \in R$ is primitive in $Z(R)$ if and only if $Re$ is not the direct sum of two nonzero two-sided ideals of $R$.

Proposition 5.5. If $R$ is left noetherian then we have:

i. $1 \in R$ can be written as a sum of pairwise orthogonal primitive idempotents;

ii. $R$ contains only finitely many central idempotents;

iii. any two different central idempotents which are primitive in $Z(R)$ are orthogonal;

iv. if $\{e_1, \ldots, e_n\}$ is the set of all central idempotents which are primitive in $Z(R)$ then $e_1 + \ldots + e_n = 1$.

Proof. i. By Lemma 1.6 we have a direct sum decomposition $R = L_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus L_r$ of $R$ into indecomposable left ideals $L_i$. According to Prop. 5.1 this corresponds to a decomposition of the unit element

\[
1 = f_1 + \ldots + f_r
\]
as a sum of pairwise orthogonal idempotents \( f_i \) such that \( L_i = Rf_i \). Moreover, Cor. [5.2] says that each \( f_i \) is primitive.

ii. We keep the decomposition (2). Let \( e \in \mathbb{Z}(R) \) be any idempotent. Then \( e = ef_1 + \ldots + ef_r \) and \( f_i = ef_i + (1 - e)f_i \). We have

\[
\begin{align*}
(e_f)^2 &= e^2 f_i^2 = ef_i, \\
((1 - e)f_i)^2 &= (1 - e)^2 f_i^2 = (1 - e)f_i,
\end{align*}
\]

\[
e_f(1 - e)f_i = e(1 - e)f_i^2 = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad (1 - e)f_1f_i = (1 - e)e_f^2 = 0.
\]

But \( f_i \) is primitive. Hence either \( ef_i = 0 \) or \( (1 - e)f_i = 0 \), i.e., \( ef_i = f_i \). This shows that there is a subset \( S \subseteq \{1, \ldots, r\} \) such that

\[
e = \sum_{i \in S} f_i,
\]

and we see that there are only finitely many possibilities for \( e \).

iii. Let \( e_1 \neq e_2 \) be two primitive idempotents in the ring \( \mathbb{Z}(R) \). We then have

\[
e_1 = e_1e_2 + e_1(1 - e_2)
\]

where the summands satisfy \((e_1e_2)^2 = e_1e_2, (e_1(1 - e_2))^2 = e_1(1 - e_2), \) and \( e_1e_2e_1(1 - e_2) = 0 \). Hence \( e_1e_2 = 0 \) or \( e_1 = e_1e_2 \). By symmetry we also obtain \( e_2e_1 = 0 \) or \( e_2 = e_2e_1 \). It follows that \( e_1e_2 = 0 \) or \( e_1 = e_1e_2 = e_2 \). The latter case being excluded by assumption we conclude that \( e_1e_2 = 0 \).

iv. First we consider any idempotent \( f \in \mathbb{Z}(R) \). If \( f \) is not primitive in \( \mathbb{Z}(R) \) then we can write it as the sum of two orthogonal idempotents in \( \mathbb{Z}(R) \). Any of the two summands either is primitive or again can be written as the sum of two new (exercise!) orthogonal idempotents in \( \mathbb{Z}(R) \). Proceeding in this way we must arrive, because of ii., after finitely many steps at an expression of \( f \) as a sum of pairwise orthogonal idempotents which are primitive in \( \mathbb{Z}(R) \). This, first of all, shows that the set \( \{e_1, \ldots, e_n\} \) is nonempty. By iii. the sum \( e := e_1 + \ldots + e_n \) is a central idempotent. Suppose that \( e \neq 1 \). Then \( 1 - e \) is a central idempotent. By the initial observation we find a subset \( S \subseteq \{1, \ldots, n\} \) such that

\[
1 - e = \sum_{i \in S} e_i.
\]

For \( i \in S \) we then compute

\[
e_i = e_i(\sum_{j \in S} e_j) = e_i(1 - e) = e_i - e_i(e_1 + \ldots + e_n) = e_i - e_i = 0
\]

which is a contradiction. \( \square \)
Let \( e \in R \) be a central idempotent which is primitive in \( Z(R) \). An \( R \)-module \( M \) is said to belong to the \( e \)-block of \( R \) if \( eM = M \) holds true.

**Exercise.** If \( M \) belongs to the \( e \)-block then we have:

a. \( ex = x \) for any \( x \in M \);

b. every submodule and every factor module of \( M \) also belongs to the \( e \)-block.

We now suppose that \( R \) is left noetherian. Let \( \{e_1, \ldots, e_n\} \) be the set of all central idempotents which are primitive in \( Z(R) \). By Prop. 5.5 iii/iv the \( e_i \) are pairwise orthogonal and satisfy \( e_1 + \ldots + e_n = 1 \). Let \( M \) be any \( R \)-module. Since \( e_i \) is central \( e_iM \subseteq M \) is a submodule which obviously belongs to the \( e_i \)-block. We also have \( M = 1 \cdot M = (e_1 + \ldots + e_n)M \subseteq e_1M + \ldots + e_nM \) and hence \( M = e_1M + \ldots + e_nM \). For

\[
e_i x = \sum_{j \neq i} e_jx_j \in e_iM \cap \left( \sum_{j \neq i} e_jM \right) \quad \text{with } x, x_j \in M
\]

we compute

\[
e_i x = e_i e_i x = e_i \sum_{j \neq i} e_jx_j = \sum_{j \neq i} e_i e_j x_j = 0.
\]

Hence the decomposition

\[
M = e_1M \oplus \ldots \oplus e_nM
\]

is direct. It is called the **block decomposition** of \( M \).

**Remark 5.6.**

i. For any \( R \)-module homomorphism \( f : M \to N \) we have \( f(e_iM) \subseteq e_iN \).

ii. If the submodule \( N \subseteq M \) lies in the \( e_i \)-block then \( N \subseteq e_iM \).

iii. If \( M \) is indecomposable then there is a unique \( 1 \leq i \leq n \) such that \( M \) lies in the \( e_i \)-block.

**Proof.** i. Since \( f \) is \( R \)-linear we have \( f(e_iM) = e_i f(M) \subseteq e_iN \). ii. Apply i. to the inclusion \( e_iN = N \subseteq M \). iii. In this case the block decomposition can have only a single nonzero summand. \( \square \)
As a consequence of Prop. 5.3 the map
\[ R \xrightarrow{\sim} \prod_{i=1}^{n} Re_i \]
\[ a \mapsto (ae_1, \ldots, ae_n) \]
is an isomorphism of rings. If \( M \) lies in the \( e_i \)-block then
\[ ax = a(e_ix) = (ae_i)x \quad \text{for any } a \in R \text{ and } x \in M. \]
This means that \( M \) comes, by restriction of scalars along the projection map \( R \rightarrow Re_i \), from an \( Re_i \)-module (with the same underlying additive group). In this sense the \( e_i \)-block coincides with the class of all \( Re_i \)-modules.

We next discuss, for arbitrary \( R \), the relationship between idempotents in the ring \( R \) and in a factor ring \( R/I \).

**Proposition 5.7.** Let \( I \subseteq R \) be a two-sided ideal and suppose that either every element in \( I \) is nilpotent or \( R \) is \( I \)-adically complete; then for any idempotent \( \varepsilon \in R/I \) there is an idempotent \( e \in R \) such that \( e + I = \varepsilon \).

**Proof.** Case 1: We assume that every element in \( I \) is nilpotent. Let \( \varepsilon = a + I \) and put \( b := 1 - a \). Then \( ab = ba = a - a^2 \in I \), and hence \( (ab)^m = 0 \) for some \( m \geq 1 \). Since \( a \) and \( b \) commute the binomial theorem gives
\[ 1 = (a + b)^{2m} = \sum_{i=0}^{2m} \binom{2m}{i} a^{2m-i} b^i = e + f \]
with
\[ e := \sum_{i=0}^{m} \binom{2m}{i} a^{2m-i} b^i \in aR \quad \text{and} \quad f := \sum_{j=m+1}^{2m} \binom{2m}{j} a^{2m-j} b^j. \]
For any \( 0 \leq i \leq m \) and \( m < j \leq 2m \) we have
\[ a^{2m-i} b^i a^{2m-j} b^j = a^m b^m a^{3m-i-j} b^{i+j-m} = (ab)^m a^{3m-i-j} b^{i+j-m} = 0 \]
and hence \( ef = 0 \). It follows that \( e = e(e + f) = e^2 \). Moreover, \( ab \in I \) implies
\[ e + I = a^{2m} + \left( \sum_{i=1}^{m} \binom{2m}{i} a^{2m-i-1} b^{i-1} \right) ab + I = a^{2m} + I = \varepsilon^{2m} = \varepsilon. \]

Case 2: We assume that \( R \) is \( I \)-adically complete. Since \( R \xrightarrow{\sim} \varprojlim R/I^n \) it suffices to construct a sequence of idempotents \( \varepsilon_n \in R/I^n \) for \( n \geq 2 \), such
that \( \text{pr}(\varepsilon_{n+1}) = \varepsilon_n \) and \( \varepsilon_1 = \varepsilon \). Because of \( I^{2n} \subseteq I^{n+1} \) the ideal \( I^n/\mathcal{I}^{n+1} \) in the ring \( R/\mathcal{I}^{n+1} \) is nilpotent. Hence we may, inductively, apply the first case to the idempotent \( \varepsilon_n \) in the factor ring \( R/\mathcal{I}^n \) of the ring \( R/\mathcal{I}^{n+1} \) in order to obtain \( \varepsilon_{n+1} \).

We point out that, by Prop. \[2.1v\] and Lemma \[3.2\] the assumptions in Prop. \[5.7\] imply that \( I \subseteq \text{Jac}(R) \).

**Remark 5.8.**

i. \( \text{Jac}(R) \) does not contain any idempotent.

ii. Let \( I \subseteq \text{Jac}(R) \) be a two-sided ideal and \( e \in R \) be an idempotent; we then have:

a. \( e + I \) is an idempotent in \( R/I \);

b. if \( e + I \in R/I \) is primitive then \( e \) is primitive.

**Proof.**

i. Suppose that \( e \in \text{Jac}(R) \) is an idempotent. Then \( 1 - e \) is an idempotent as well as a unit (cf. Prop. \[2.1iv\]). Multiplying the equation \((1 - e)^2 = 1 - e \) by the inverse of \( 1 - e \) shows that \( 1 - e = 1 \). This leads to the contradiction that \( e = 0 \).

ii. The assertion a. is immediate from i. For b. let \( e = e_1 + e_2 \) with orthogonal idempotents \( e_1, e_2 \in R \). Then \( e + I = (e_1 + I) + (e_2 + I) \) with \((e_1 + I)(e_2 + I) = e_1e_2 + I = I \). Therefore, by a., \( e_1 + I \) and \( e_2 + I \) are orthogonal idempotents in \( R/I \). This, again, is a contradiction.

**Lemma 5.9.**

i. Let \( e, f \in R \) be two idempotents such that \( e + \text{Jac}(R) = f + \text{Jac}(R) \); then \( Re \cong Rf \) as \( R \)-modules.

ii. Let \( I \subseteq \text{Jac}(R) \) be a two-sided ideal and \( e, f \in R \) be idempotents such that the idempotents \( e + I, f + I \in R/I \) are orthogonal; then there exists an idempotent \( f' \in R \) such that \( f' + I = f + I \) and \( e, f' \) are orthogonal.

**Proof.**

i. We consider the pair of \( R \)-modules \( L := Rfe \subseteq M := Re \). Since \( f - e \in \text{Jac}(R) \) we have

\[
L + \text{Jac}(R)M = Rfe + \text{Jac}(R)e = R(e + (f - e))e + \text{Jac}(R)e = Re + \text{Jac}(R)e = Re = M.
\]

The factor module \( M/L \) being generated by a single element \( e + L \) we may apply the Nakayama lemma \[2.3\] and obtain \( Rfe = Re \). On the other hand the decomposition \( R = Rf \oplus R(1 - f) \) leads to \( Re = Rfe \oplus R(1 - f)e = \)

24
$Re \oplus R(1-f)e$. It follows that $R(1-f)e = \{0\}$ and, in particular, $(1-f)e = 0$. We obtain that
\[ e = fe \]
and, by symmetry, also
\[ f = ef . \]
This easily implies that the $R$-module homomorphisms of right multiplication by $f$ and $e$, respectively,
\[ Re \rightarrow Rf \\
re \mapsto ref \\
r'fe \leftrightarrow r'f \]
are inverse to each other.

ii. We have $fe \in I \subseteq \text{Jac}(R)$, hence $1-fe \in R^\times$, and we may introduce the idempotent
\[ f_0 := (1-fe)^{-1}f(1-fe) . \]
Obviously $f_0 + I = f + I$ and $f_0 e = (1-fe)^{-1}f(e-fe) = (1-fe)^{-1}(fe-fe) = 0$. We put
\[ f' := (1-e)f_0 . \]
Then
\[ f' + I = f_0 - ef_0 + I = (f + I) = (e + I)(f + I) = f + I . \]
Moreover,
\[ f' e = (1-e)f_0 e = 0 \text{ and } ef' = e(1-e)f_0 = 0 . \]
Finally
\[ f'^2 = (1-e)f_0(1-e)f_0 = (1-e)(f_0^2 - f_0e_0f_0) = (1-e)f_0 = f' . \]

Proposition 5.10. Under the assumptions of Prop. 5.7 we have:

i. If $e \in R$ is a primitive idempotent then the idempotent $e + I \in R/I$ is primitive as well;

ii. if $\varepsilon_1, \ldots, \varepsilon_r \in R/I$ are pairwise orthogonal idempotents then there are pairwise orthogonal idempotents $e_1, \ldots, e_r \in R$ such that $\varepsilon_i = e_i + I$ for any $1 \leq i \leq r$. 

25
Proof. i. Let $e + I = \varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2$ with orthogonal idempotents $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2 \in R/I$. By Prop. 5.7 we find idempotents $e_i \in R$ such that $\varepsilon_i = e_i + I$, for $i = 1, 2$. By Lemma 5.9 ii there is an idempotent $e'_2 \in R$ such that $e'_2 + I = e_2 + I = \varepsilon_2$ and $e_1, e'_2$ are orthogonal. The latter implies that $f := e_1 + e'_2$ is an idempotent as well. It satisfies $f + I = \varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 = e + I$. Hence $Rf \cong Re$ by Lemma 5.9 i. Applying Prop. 5.1 we obtain that $Re_1 \oplus Re'_2 \cong Re$ and we see that $e$ is not primitive. This is a contradiction.

ii. The proof is by induction with respect to $r$. We assume that the idempotents $e_1, \ldots, e_{r-1}$ have been constructed already. On the one hand we then have the idempotent $e := e_1 + \ldots + e_{r-1}$. On the other hand we find, by Prop. 5.7, an idempotent $f \in R$ such that $f + I = \varepsilon_r$. Since $e + I = \varepsilon_1 + \ldots + \varepsilon_{r-1}$ and $\varepsilon_r$ are orthogonal there exists, by Lemma 5.9 ii, an idempotent $e_r \in R$ such that $e_r + I = f + I = \varepsilon_r$ and $e, e_r$ are orthogonal. It remains to observe that

$$e_re_i = e_r(ee_i) = (e_re_i)e_i = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad e_ie_r = e_iee_r = 0$$

for any $1 \leq i < r$. \hfill $\square$

**Proposition 5.11.** Suppose that $R$ is complete and that $R/Jac(R)$ is left artinian; then $R$ is local if and only if 1 is the only idempotent in $R$.

**Proof.** We first assume that $R$ is local. Let $e \in R$ be any idempotent. Since $e \notin Jac(R)$ by Remark 5.8 i we must have $e \in R^\times$. Multiplying the identity $e^2 = e$ by $e^{-1}$ gives $e = 1$. Now let us assume, vice versa, that 1 is the only idempotent in $R$. As a consequence of Prop. 5.7 the factor ring $\overline{R} := R/Jac(R)$ also has no other idempotent than 1. Therefore, by Prop. 5.1 the $\overline{R}$-module $L := \overline{R}$ is indecomposable. On the other hand, the ring $\overline{R}$ being left artinian the module $L$, by Cor. 2.2, is of finite length. Hence Prop. 4.4 implies that $\text{End}_{\overline{R}}(L)$ is a local ring. But the map

$$\overline{R}^{\text{op}} \cong \text{End}_{\overline{R}}(\overline{R})$$

$$c \mapsto [a \mapsto ac]$$

is an isomorphism of rings (exercise!). We obtain that $\overline{R}^{\text{op}}$ and $\overline{R}$ are local rings. Since $\text{Jac}(\overline{R}) = \text{Jac}(R/Jac(R)) = \{0\}$ the ring $\overline{R}$ in fact is a skew field. Now Prop. 4.1 implies that $R$ is local. \hfill $\square$

**Proposition 5.12.** Suppose that $R$ is an $R_0$-algebra, which is finitely generated as an $R_0$-module, over a noetherian complete commutative ring $R_0$
such that $R_0 / \text{Jac}(R_0)$ is artinian; then the map

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{set of all central idempotents in } R & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \text{set of all central idempotents in } R / \text{Jac}(R_0) R \\
e & \mapsto & \overline{e} := e + \text{Jac}(R_0) R
\end{array}$$

is bijective; moreover, this bijection satisfies:

- $e, f$ are orthogonal if and only if $\overline{e}, \overline{f}$ are orthogonal;
- $e$ is primitive in $Z(R)$ if and only if $\overline{e}$ is primitive in $Z(R / \text{Jac}(R_0) R)$.

**Proof.** In Lemma 3.5.iii we have seen that $\text{Jac}(R_0) R \subseteq \text{Jac}(R)$. Hence $\text{Jac}(R_0) R$, by Remark 5.8.i, does not contain any idempotent. Therefore $\overline{e} = 0$ which says that the map in the assertion is well defined. To establish its injectivity let us assume that $e_1 = e_2$. Then

$$e_i - e_1 e_2 = 0$$

and hence $e_i - e_1 e_2 \in \text{Jac}(R_0) R$.

But since $e_1$ and $e_2$ commute we have

$$(e_i - e_1 e_2)^2 = e_i^2 - 2e_i e_1 e_2 + e_1^2 e_2^2 = e_i - 2e_1 e_2 + e_1 e_2 = e_i - e_1 e_2 .$$

It follows that $e_i - e_1 e_2 = 0$ which implies $e_1 = e_1 e_2 = e_2$.

For the surjectivity let $e \in \overline{R} := R / \text{Jac}(R_0) R$ be any central idempotent. In the proof of Prop. 3.6 we have seen that $R$ is $\text{Jac}(R_0) R$-adically complete. Hence we may apply Prop. 5.7 and obtain an idempotent $e \in R$ such that $\overline{e} = e$. We, in fact, claim the stronger statement that any such $e$ necessarily lies in the center $Z(R)$ of $R$. We have

$$R = Re + R(1 - e) = eRe + (1 - e)Re + eR(1 - e) + (1 - e)R(1 - e)$$

and correspondingly

$$\overline{R} = \overline{eR} + (1 - \overline{e})\overline{R} + \overline{eR}(1 - \overline{e}) + (1 - \overline{e})\overline{R}(1 - \overline{e}).$$

But

$$(1 - \overline{e})\overline{R} = (1 - \overline{e})\overline{eR} = \{0\} \quad \text{and} \quad \overline{eR}(1 - \overline{e}) = \overline{Re}(1 - \overline{e}) = \{0\}$$

since $e$ is central in $\overline{R}$. It follows that $(1 - e)Re$ and $eR(1 - e)$ both are contained in $\text{Jac}(R_0) R$. We see that

$$(1 - e)Re = (1 - e)^2 Re^2 \subseteq (1 - e)\text{Jac}(R_0) Re = \text{Jac}(R_0)(1 - e)Re$$

27
and similarly \( eR(1-e) \subseteq \text{Jac}(R)eR(1-e) \). This means that for the two finitely generated (as submodules of \( R \)) \( R_0 \)-modules \( M := (1-e)Re \) and \( M := eR(1-e) \) we have \( \text{Jac}(R_0)M = M \). The Nakayama lemma\(^2\) implies \((1-e)Re = eR(1-e) = \{0\} \) and consequently that
\[
R = eRe + (1-e)R(1-e) .
\]
If we write an arbitrary element \( a \in R \) as \( a = ebe + (1-e)c(1-e) \) with \( b, c \in R \) then we obtain
\[
e a = e(ebe) = ebe = (ebe)e = ae .
\]
This shows that \( e \in Z(R) \).

For the second half of the assertion we first note that with \( e, f \) also \( e, f' \) are orthogonal for trivial reasons. Let us suppose, vice versa, that \( e, f' \) are orthogonal. By Lemma\(^5\) ii we find an idempotent \( f' \in R \) such that \( f' = f \) and \( e, f' \) are orthogonal. According to what we have established above \( f' \) necessarily is central. Hence the injectivity of our map forces \( f' = f \). So \( e, f \) are orthogonal.

Finally, if \( e = e_1 + e_2 \) with orthogonal central idempotents \( e_1, e_2 \) then obviously \( \overline{e} = \overline{e_1} + \overline{e_2} \) with orthogonal idempotents \( \overline{e_1}, \overline{e_2} \in Z(R) \). Vice versa, let \( \overline{e} = \varepsilon_1 + \varepsilon_2 \) with orthogonal idempotents \( \varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2 \in Z(R) \). By the surjectivity of our map we find idempotents \( e_i \in Z(R) \) such that \( \overline{e_i} = \varepsilon_i \). We have shown already that \( e_1, e_2 \) necessarily are orthogonal. Since \( e_1 + e_2 \) then is a central idempotent with \( \overline{e_1} + \overline{e_2} = \overline{e_1} + \overline{e_2} = \overline{\varepsilon_1} + \overline{\varepsilon_2} = \overline{e} \) the injectivity of our map forces \( e_1 + e_2 = e \).

\[\text{Remark 5.13.} \] Let \( e \in R \) be any idempotent, and let \( L \subseteq M \) be \( R \)-modules; then \( eM/eL \cong e(M/L) \) as \( Z(R) \)-modules.

\[\text{Proof.} \] We have the obviously well defined and surjective \( Z(R) \)-module homomorphism
\[
e M/eL \longrightarrow e(M/L)
\]
\[
ex + eL \longmapsto e(x + L) = ex + L .
\]
If \( ex + L = L \) then \( ex \in L \) and hence \( ex = e(ex) \in eL \). This shows that the map is injective as well.

Keeping the assumptions of Prop.\(^5\) we consider the block decomposition
\[
M = e_1M \oplus \ldots \oplus e_nM
\]
of any $R$-module $M$. It follows that
\[
M / \text{Jac}(R_0) M = e_1 M / \text{Jac}(R_0) e_1 M \oplus \ldots \oplus e_n M / \text{Jac}(R_0) e_n M
\]
\[
= e_1 M / e_1 \text{Jac}(R_0) M \oplus \ldots \oplus e_n M / e_n \text{Jac}(R_0) M
\]
\[
= \overline{e_1}(M / \text{Jac}(R_0) M) \oplus \ldots \oplus \overline{e_n}(M / \text{Jac}(R_0) M)
\]
is the block decomposition of the $R / \text{Jac}(R_0) R$-module $M / \text{Jac}(R_0) M$. If $e_i M = \{0\}$ then obviously $\overline{e_i}(M / \text{Jac}(R_0) M) = \{0\}$. Vice versa, let us suppose that $\overline{e_i}(M / \text{Jac}(R_0) M) = \{0\}$. Then $e_i M \subseteq \text{Jac}(R_0) M$ and hence
\[
e_i M = e_i^2 M \subseteq \text{Jac}(R_0) e_i M.
\]
If $M$ is finitely generated as an $R$-module then $e_i M$ is finitely generated as an $R_0$-module and the Nakayama lemma 2.3 implies that $e_i M = \{0\}$. We, in particular, obtain that a finitely generated $R$-module $M$ belongs to the $e_i$-block if and only if $M / \text{Jac}(R_0) M$ belongs to the $\overline{e_i}$-block.

6 Projective modules

We fix an $R$-module $X$. For any $R$-module $M$, resp. for any $R$-module homomorphism $g : L \rightarrow M$, we have the $Z(R)$-module
\[
\text{Hom}_R(X, M),
\]
resp. the $Z(R)$-module homomorphism
\[
\text{Hom}_R(X, g) : \text{Hom}_R(X, L) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_R(X, M)
\]
\[
f \mapsto g \circ f.
\]

Lemma 6.1. For any exact sequence $0 \rightarrow L \xrightarrow{h} M \xrightarrow{g} N$ of $R$-modules the sequence
\[
0 \rightarrow \text{Hom}_R(X, L) \xrightarrow{\text{Hom}_R(X, h)} \text{Hom}_R(X, M) \xrightarrow{\text{Hom}_R(X, g)} \text{Hom}_R(X, N)
\]
is exact as well.

Proof. Whenever a composite
\[
X \xrightarrow{f} L \xrightarrow{h} M
\]
is the zero map we must have $f = 0$ since $h$ is injective. This shows the injectivity of $\text{Hom}_R(X, h)$. We have
\[
\text{Hom}_R(X, g) \circ \text{Hom}_R(X, h) = \text{Hom}_R(X, g \circ h) = \text{Hom}_R(X, 0) = 0.
\]
Hence the image of $\text{Hom}_R(X, h)$ is contained in the kernel of $\text{Hom}_R(X, g)$. Let now $f : X \to M$ be an $R$-module homomorphism such that $g \circ f = 0$. Then $\text{im}(f) \subseteq \ker(g)$. Hence for any $x \in X$ we find, by the exactness of the original sequence, a unique $f_L(x) \in L$ such that $f(x) = h(f_L(x))$.

This $f_L : X \to L$ is an $R$-module homomorphism such that $h \circ f_L = f$. Hence

$$\text{image of } \text{Hom}_R(X, h) = \text{kernel of } \text{Hom}_R(X, g).$$

\[ \square \]

**Example.** Let $R = \mathbb{Z}$, $X = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ for some $n \geq 2$, and $g : \mathbb{Z} \to \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ be the surjective projection map. Then $\text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(X, \mathbb{Z}) = \{0\}$ but $\text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(X, \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}) \ni \text{id}_X \neq 0$. Hence the map $\text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(X, g) : \text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(X, \mathbb{Z}) \to \text{Hom}_\mathbb{Z}(X, \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z})$ cannot be surjective.

**Definition.** An $R$-module $P$ is called projective if, for any surjective $R$-module homomorphism $g : M \to N$, the map

$$\text{Hom}_R(P, g) : \text{Hom}_R(P, M) \to \text{Hom}_R(P, N)$$

is surjective.

In slightly more explicit terms, an $R$-module $P$ is projective if and only if any exact diagram of the form

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
P & \xrightarrow{f} & P' \\
\downarrow{f} & & \downarrow{f'} \\
M & \xrightarrow{g} & N \\
\end{array}
$$

can be completed, by an oblique arrow $f$, to a commutative diagram.

**Lemma 6.2.** For an $R$-module $P$ the following conditions are equivalent:

i. $P$ is projective;

ii. for any surjective $R$-module homomorphism $h : M \to P$ there exists an $R$-module homomorphism $s : P \to M$ such that $h \circ s = \text{id}_P$. 

30
Proof. i. $\implies$ ii. We obtain $s$ by contemplating the diagram

\[
\begin{array}{c}
P \\
| \\
\downarrow{id_P} \\
M \xrightarrow{h} P \rightarrow 0.
\end{array}
\]

ii. $\implies$ i. Let

\[
\begin{array}{c}
P \\
| \\
\downarrow{f'} \\
M \xrightarrow{g} N \rightarrow 0
\end{array}
\]

be any exact “test diagram”. In the direct sum $M \oplus P$ we have the submodule

\[
M' := \{(x, y) \in M \oplus P : g(x) = f'(y)\}.
\]

The diagram

\[
\begin{array}{c}
M' \xrightarrow{h((x, y)):=y} P \\
\downarrow{f''((x, y)):=x} \\
M \xrightarrow{g} N
\end{array}
\]

is commutative. We claim that the map $h$ is surjective. Let $y \in P$ be an arbitrary element. Since $g$ is surjective we find an $x \in M$ such that $g(x) = f'(y)$. Then $(x, y) \in M'$ with $h((x, y)) = y$. Hence, by assumption, there is an $s : P \rightarrow M'$ such that $h \circ s = id_P$. We define $f := f'' \circ s$ and have

\[
g \circ f = g \circ f'' \circ s = f' \circ h \circ s = f' \circ id_P = f'.
\]

\[
\square
\]

In the situation of Lemma 6.2.ii we see that $P$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $M$ via the $R$-module isomorphism

\[
\ker(h) \oplus P \xrightarrow{\cong} M \\
(x, y) \mapsto x + s(y)
\]

(exercise!).

**Definition.** An $R$-module $F$ is called free if there exists an $R$-module isomorphism

\[
F \cong \oplus_{i \in I} R
\]

for some index set $I$. 

31
Example. If $R = K$ is a field then, by the existence of bases for vector spaces, any $K$-module is free. On the other hand for $R = \mathbb{Z}$ the modules $\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$, for any $n \geq 2$, are neither free nor projective.

Lemma 6.3. Any free $R$-module $F$ is projective.

Proof. If $F \cong \bigoplus_{i \in I} R$ then let $e_i \in F$ be the element which corresponds to the tuple $(\ldots, 0, 1, 0, \ldots)$ with 1 in the $i$-th place and zeros elsewhere. The set $\{e_i\}_{i \in I}$ is an “$R$-basis” of the module $F$. In particular, for any $R$-module $M$, the map

$$\text{Hom}_R(F, M) \xrightarrow{\cong} \prod_{i \in I} M$$

$$f \mapsto (f(e_i))_i$$

is bijective. For any surjective $R$-module homomorphism $M \twoheadrightarrow N$ the lower horizontal map in the commutative diagram

$$\text{Hom}_R(F, M) \xrightarrow{\text{Hom}_R(F, g)} \text{Hom}_R(F, N)$$

$$\cong \prod_{i \in I} M \xrightarrow{(x_i) \mapsto (g(x_i))_i} \prod_{i \in I} N$$

obviously is surjective. Hence the upper one is surjective, too. \hfill \qed

Proposition 6.4. An $R$-module $P$ is projective if and only if it isomorphic to a direct summand of a free module.

Proof. First we suppose that $P$ is projective. For a sufficiently large index set $I$ we find a surjective $R$-module homomorphism $\tilde{h} : \bigoplus_{i \in I} R \twoheadrightarrow P$.

By Lemma 6.2 there exists an $R$-module homomorphism $s : P \hookrightarrow F$ such that $h \circ s = \text{id}_P$, and

$$\ker(h) \oplus P \cong F.$$ 

Vice versa, let $P$ be isomorphic to a direct summand of a free $R$-module $F$. Any module isomorphic to a projective module itself is projective (exercise!). Hence we may assume that

$$F = P \oplus P'.$$
for some submodule $P' \subseteq F$. We then have the inclusion map $i : P \hookrightarrow F$ as well as the projection map $\text{pr} : F \rightarrow P$. We consider any exact “test diagram”

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
P & \rightarrow & F \\
\downarrow^{f'} & & \downarrow \\
M \rightarrow N \rightarrow 0
\end{array}
$$

By Lemma 6.3 the extended diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
F & \rightarrow & P \\
\downarrow^{\text{pr}} & & \downarrow \\
\hat{f}' & \rightarrow & f' \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
M \rightarrow N \rightarrow 0
\end{array}
$$

can be completed to a commutative diagram by an oblique arrow $\hat{f}$. Then

$$
g \circ (\hat{f} \circ i) = (g \circ \hat{f}) \circ i = f' \circ \text{pr} \circ i = f'
$$

which means that the diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
P & \rightarrow & F \\
\downarrow^{f'} & & \downarrow \\
M \rightarrow N
\end{array}
$$

is commutative. Hence $P$ is projective.

Example. Let $e \in R$ be an idempotent. Then $R = Re \oplus R(1 - e)$. Hence $Re$ is a projective $R$-module.

**Corollary 6.5.** If $P_1, P_2$ are two $R$-modules then the direct sum $P_1 \oplus P_2$ is projective if and only if $P_1$ and $P_2$ are projective.

**Proof.** If

$$(P_1 \oplus P_2) \oplus P' \cong F$$

for some free $R$-module $F$ then visibly $P_1$ and $P_2$ both are isomorphic to direct summands of $F$ as well and hence are projective. If on the other hand

$$P_1 \oplus P_1' \cong \oplus_{i \in I_1} R \quad \text{and} \quad P_2 \oplus P_2' \cong \oplus_{i \in I_2} R$$

33
then
\[(P_1 \oplus P_2) \oplus (P'_1 \oplus P'_2) \cong \oplus_{i \in I_1 \cup I_2} P_i.\]

\[\square\]

**Lemma 6.6. (Schanuel)** Let

\[0 \to L_1 \xrightarrow{h_1} P_1 \xrightarrow{g_1} N \to 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 0 \to L_2 \xrightarrow{h_2} P_2 \xrightarrow{g_2} N \to 0\]

be two short exact sequences of \(R\)-modules with the same right hand term \(N\); if \(P_1\) and \(P_2\) are projective then \(L_2 \oplus P_1 \cong L_1 \oplus P_2\).

**Proof.** The \(R\)-module
\[M := \{(x_1, x_2) \in P_1 \oplus P_2 : g_1(x_1) = g_2(x_2)\}\]
sets in the two short exact sequences
\[0 \to L_2 \xrightarrow{y \mapsto (0, h_2(y))} M \xrightarrow{(x_1, x_2) \mapsto x_1} P_1 \to 0\]
and
\[0 \to L_1 \xrightarrow{y \mapsto (h_1(y), 0)} M \xrightarrow{(x_1, x_2) \mapsto x_2} P_2 \to 0.\]

By applying Lemma 6.2 we obtain
\[L_2 \oplus P_1 \cong M \cong L_1 \oplus P_2.\]

\[\square\]

**Lemma 6.7.** Let \(R \to R'\) be any ring homomorphism; if \(P\) is a projective \(R\)-module then \(R' \otimes_R P\) is a projective \(R'\)-module.

**Proof.** Using Prop. 6.4 we write \(P \oplus Q \cong \oplus_{i \in I} R\) and obtain
\[(R' \otimes_R P) \oplus (R' \otimes_R Q) = R' \otimes_R (P \oplus Q) \cong R' \otimes_R (\oplus_{i \in I} R) = \oplus_{i \in I} (R' \otimes_R R) = \oplus_{i \in I} R'.\]

\[\square\]

**Definition.**

i. An \(R\)-module homomorphism \(f : M \to N\) is called essential if it is surjective but \(f(L) \neq N\) for any proper submodule \(L \subseteq \neq M\).

ii. A projective cover of an \(R\)-module \(M\) is an essential \(R\)-module homomorphism \(f : P \to M\) where \(P\) is projective.
Lemma 6.8. Let $f : P \to M$ and $f' : P' \to M$ be two projective covers; then there exists an $R$-module isomorphism $g : P' \cong P$ such that $f' = f \circ g$.

Proof. The “test diagram”

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
P' & \xrightarrow{g} & P \\
\downarrow{f'} & & \downarrow{f} \\
\downarrow{f'} & & \downarrow{f} \\
P & \xrightarrow{f} & M \\
\end{array}
\]

shows the existence of a homomorphism $g$ such that $f' = f \circ g$. Since $f'$ is surjective we have $f(g(P')) = M$, and since $f$ is essential we deduce that $g(P') = P$. This shows that $g$ is surjective. Then, by Lemma 6.2, there exists an $R$-module homomorphism $s : P \to P'$ such that $g \circ s = \text{id}_P$. We have

\[f'(s(P)) = f(g(s(P))) = f(P) = M\,.
\]

Since $f'$ is essential this implies $s(P) = P'$. Hence $s$ and $g$ are isomorphisms. 

Remark 6.9. Let $f : M \to N$ be a surjective $R$-module homomorphism between finitely generated $R$-modules; if

\[\ker(f) \subseteq \text{Jac}(R)M\]

then $f$ is essential.

Proof. Let $L \subseteq M$ be a submodule such that $f(L) = N$. Then

\[M = L + \ker(f) = L + \text{Jac}(R)M\,.
\]

Hence $L = M$ by the Nakayama lemma 2.3.

Proposition 6.10. Suppose that $R$ is complete and that $R/\text{Jac}(R)$ is left artinian; then any finitely generated $R$-module $M$ has a projective cover; more precisely, there exists a projective cover $f : P \to M$ such that the induced map $P/\text{Jac}(R)P \cong M/\text{Jac}(R)M$ is an isomorphism.

Proof. By Cor. 2.2 and Prop. 5.5.i we may write $1 + \text{Jac}(R) = \varepsilon_1 + \ldots + \varepsilon_r$ as a sum of pairwise orthogonal primitive idempotents $\varepsilon_i \in \overline{R} := R/\text{Jac}(R)$. According to Prop. 5.1 and Cor. 5.2 we then have

\[\overline{R} = \overline{R}\varepsilon_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus \overline{R}\varepsilon_r\]
where the $R$-modules $R_{\varepsilon_i}$ are indecomposable. But $R$ is semisimple by Prop. 2.1 vi. Hence the indecomposable $R$-modules $R_{\varepsilon_i}$ in fact are simple, and all simple $R$-modules occur, up to isomorphism, among the $R_{\varepsilon_i}$. On the other hand, $M/\text{Jac}(R)M$ is a semisimple $R$-module by Prop. 1.4 iii and as such is a direct sum

$$M/\text{Jac}(R)M = \mathcal{L}_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus \mathcal{L}_s$$

of simple submodules $\mathcal{L}_j$. For any $1 \leq j \leq s$ we find an $1 \leq i(j) \leq r$ such that

$$\mathcal{L}_j \cong R_{\varepsilon_i(j)}.$$

By Prop. 5.7 there exist idempotents $e_1, \ldots, e_r \in R$ such that $e_i + \text{Jac}(R) = \varepsilon_i$ for any $1 \leq i \leq r$. Using Remark 5.13 we now consider the $R$-module isomorphism

$$\overline{f} : (\oplus_{j=1}^s Re_{i(j)})/\text{Jac}(R)(\oplus_{j=1}^s Re_{i(j)}) \cong \oplus_{j=1}^s R_{\varepsilon_i(j)} \cong \oplus_{j=1}^s \mathcal{L}_j \cong M/\text{Jac}(R)M.$$

It sits in the “test diagram”

$$\begin{array}{c}
P := \oplus_{j=1}^s Re_{i(j)} \\
\downarrow \text{pr} \hspace{2cm} \downarrow \text{pr} \\
(\oplus_{j=1}^s Re_{i(j)})/\text{Jac}(R)(\oplus_{j=1}^s Re_{i(j)}) \cong \overline{f} \\
\downarrow \hspace{2cm} \downarrow \hspace{2cm} \downarrow \\
M \hspace{0.5cm} \text{pr} \hspace{0.5cm} M/\text{Jac}(R)M \hspace{0.5cm} \rightarrow \right} \mathbb{Z}$
and

\[ \left( \sum_{s \in S} m_s s \right) + \left( \sum_{s \in S} n_s s \right) = \sum_{s \in S} (m_s + n_s) s . \]

Its universal property is the following: For any map of sets \( \alpha : S \to B \) from
\( S \) into some abelian group \( B \) there is a unique homomorphism of abelian
groups \( \tilde{\alpha} : \mathbb{Z}[S] \to B \) such that \( \tilde{\alpha}|S = \alpha \).

Let now \( A \) be any ring and let \( \mathcal{M} \) be some class of \( A \)-modules. It is
partitioned into isomorphism classes where the isomorphism class \( \{ M \} \) of a
module \( M \) in \( \mathcal{M} \) consists of all modules in \( \mathcal{M} \) which are isomorphic to \( M \).
We let \( \mathcal{M}/ \cong \) denote the set of all isomorphism classes of modules in \( \mathcal{M} \),
and we form the free abelian group \( \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}] := \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}/ \cong] \). In \( \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}] \) we consider
the subgroup \( \text{Rel} \) generated by all elements of the form

\[ \{ M \} - \{ L \} - \{ N \} \]

whenever there is a short exact sequence of \( A \)-module homomorphisms

\[ 0 \to L \to M \to N \to 0 \]

with \( L, M, N \) in \( \mathcal{M} \).

The corresponding factor group

\[ G_0(\mathcal{M}) := \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}] / \text{Rel} \]

is called the Grothendieck group of \( \mathcal{M} \). We define \( [M] \in G_0(\mathcal{M}) \) to be the
image of \( \{ M \} \). The elements \( [M] \) are generators of the abelian group \( G_0(\mathcal{M}) \),
and for any short exact sequence as above one has the identity

\[ [M] = [L] + [N] \]

in \( G_0(\mathcal{M}) \).

Remark. For any \( A \)-modules \( L, N \) we have the short exact sequence \( 0 \to L \to L \oplus N \to N \to 0 \) and therefore the identity \( [L \oplus N] = [L] + [N] \) in
\( G_0(\mathcal{M}) \) provided \( L, N, \) and \( L \oplus N \) lie in the class \( \mathcal{M} \).

For us two particular cases of this construction will be most important.
In the first case we take \( \mathfrak{M}_A \) to be the class of all \( A \)-modules of finite length,
and we define

\[ R(A) := G_0(\mathfrak{M}_A) . \]

The set \( \hat{A} \) of isomorphism classes of simple \( A \)-modules obviously is a subset
of \( \mathfrak{M}_A / \cong \). Hence \( \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \subseteq \mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_A] \) is a subgroup, and we have the composed map

\[ \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \subseteq \mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_A] \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} R(A) . \]
Proposition 7.1. The above map $\mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \xrightarrow{\pi} R(A)$ is an isomorphism.

Proof. We define an endomorphism $\pi$ of $\mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_A]$ as follows. By the universal property of $\mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_A]$ we only need to define $\pi(\{M\}) \in \mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_A]$ for any $A$-module $M$ of finite length. Let $\{0\} = M_0 \subsetneq M_1 \subsetneq \ldots \subsetneq M_n = M$ be a composition series of $M$. According to the Jordan-Hölder Prop. [1.2] the isomorphism classes $\{M_1\}, \{M_2/M_1\}, \ldots, \{M/M_{n-1}\}$ do not depend on the choice of the series. We put

$$\pi(\{M\}) := \{M_1\} + \{M_2/M_1\} + \ldots + \{M/M_{n-1}\},$$

and we observe:

- The modules $M_1, M_2/M_1, \ldots, M/M_{n-1}$ are simple. Hence we have $\text{im}(\pi) \subseteq \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}]$.

- If $M$ is simple then obviously $\pi(\{M\}) = \{M\}$. It follows that the endomorphism $\pi$ of $\mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_A]$ is an idempotent with image equal to $\mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}]$, and therefore

$$(3) \quad \mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_A] = \text{im}(\pi) \oplus \ker(\pi) = \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \oplus \ker(\pi).$$

- The exact sequences

\begin{align*}
0 &\rightarrow M_1 \rightarrow M \rightarrow M/M_1 \rightarrow 0 \\
0 &\rightarrow M_2/M_1 \rightarrow M/M_1 \rightarrow M/M_2 \rightarrow 0 \\
& \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \quad \vdots \\
0 &\rightarrow M_{n-2}/M_{n-1} \rightarrow M/M_{n-2} \rightarrow M/M_{n-1} \rightarrow 0
\end{align*}

imply the identities

$$[M] = [M_1] + [M/M_1], \quad [M/M_1] = [M_2/M_1] + [M/M_2], \quad \ldots,$$

$$[M/M_{n-2}] = [M_{n-1}/M_{n-2}] + [M/M_{n-1}]$$

in $R(A)$. It follows that

$$[M] = [M_1] + [M_2/M_1] + \ldots + [M/M_{n-1}]$$

and therefore $\{M\} - \pi(\{M\}) \in \text{Rel}$. We obtain

$$(4) \quad \mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_A] = \text{im}(\pi) + \text{Rel} = \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] + \text{Rel}.$$
Finally, let \( 0 \to L \xrightarrow{f} M \xrightarrow{g} N \to 0 \) be a short exact sequence with \( L, M, N \) in \( \mathcal{M}_A \). Let \( \{0\} = L_0 \subseteq \ldots \subseteq L_r = L \) and \( \{0\} = N_0 \subseteq \ldots \subseteq N_s = N \) be composition series. Then

\[
\{0\} = M_0 \subseteq M_1 := f(L_1) \subseteq \ldots \subseteq M_r := f(L) \subseteq M_{r+1} := g^{-1}(N_1) \subseteq \ldots \subseteq M_{r+s-1} := g^{-1}(N_{s-1}) \subseteq M_{r+s} := M
\]

is a composition series of \( M \) with

\[
M_i/M_{i-1} \cong \begin{cases} L_i/L_{i-1} & \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq r, \\ N_{i-r}/N_{i-r-1} & \text{for } r < i \leq r + s. \end{cases}
\]

Hence

\[
\pi(\{M\}) = \sum_{i=1}^{r+s} \{M_i/M_{i-1}\} = \sum_{i=1}^{r} \{L_i/L_{i-1}\} + \sum_{j=1}^{s} \{N_j/N_{j-1}\} = \pi(\{L\}) + \pi(\{N\})
\]

which shows that \( \pi(\{M\} - \{L\} - \{N\}) = 0 \). It follows that

\[
(5) \quad \text{Rel} \subseteq \ker(\pi).
\]

The formulae (3) - (5) together imply

\[
\mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}_A] = \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \oplus \text{Rel}
\]

which is our assertion. \( \square \)

In the second case we take \( \mathcal{M}_A \) to be the class of all finitely generated projective \( A \)-modules, and we define

\[
K_0(A) := G_0(\mathcal{M}_A).
\]

Remark. As a consequence of Lemma 6.2 ii the subgroup \( \text{Rel} \subseteq \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}_A] \) in this case is generated by all elements of the form

\[
\{P \oplus Q\} - \{P\} - \{Q\}
\]

where \( P \) and \( Q \) are arbitrary finitely generated projective \( A \)-modules.

Let \( \hat{A} \) denote the set of isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable projective \( A \)-modules. Then \( \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \) is a subgroup of \( \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}_A] \).
**Lemma 7.2.** If $A$ is left noetherian then the classes $[P]$ for $\{P\} \in \hat{A}$ are generators of the abelian group $K_0(A)$.

**Proof.** Let $P$ be any finitely generated projective $A$-module. By Lemma 1.6 we have

$$P = P_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus P_s$$

with finitely generated indecomposable $A$-modules $P_i$. The Prop. 6.4 implies that the $P_i$ are projective. Hence $\{P_i\} \in \hat{A}$. As remarked earlier we have

$$[P] = [P_1] + \ldots + [P_s]$$

in $K_0(A)$.

**Remark.** Under the assumptions of the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 (e. g., if $A$ is left artinian) an argument completely analogous to the proof of Prop. 7.1 shows that the map

$$\mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \xrightarrow{\cong} K_0(A)$$

$$\{P\} \mapsto [P]$$

is an isomorphism.

But we will see later that, since the unique decomposition into indecomposable modules is needed only for projective modules, weaker assumptions suffice for this isomorphism.

**Remark 7.3.** If $A$ is semisimple we have:

i. $\hat{A} = \hat{A}$;

ii. any $A$-module is projective;

iii. $K_0(A) = R(A)$.

**Proof.** By Prop. 1.4 iii any $A$-module is semisimple. In particular, any indecomposable $A$-module is simple which proves i. Furthermore, any simple $A$-module is isomorphic to a module $Ae$ for some idempotent $e \in A$ and hence is projective (compare the proof of Prop. 6.10). It follows that any $A$-module is a direct sum of projective $A$-modules and therefore is projective (extend the proof of Cor. 6.5 to arbitrarily many summands!). This establishes ii. For iii, it remains to note that by Cor. 2.2 the class of all finitely generated (projective) $A$-modules coincides with the class of all $A$-modules of finite length.
Suppose that \( A \) is left artinian. Then, by Cor. \( \ref{2.2} \), any finitely generated \( A \)-module is of finite length. Hence the homomorphism
\[
K_0(A) \longrightarrow R(A) \\
[P] \longmapsto [P]
\]
is well defined. Using the above Remark as well as Prop. \( \ref{7.1} \) we may introduce the composed homomorphism
\[
c_A : \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \xrightarrow{\cong} K_0(A) \longrightarrow R(A) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}].
\]
It is called the \textit{Cartan homomorphism} of the left artinian ring \( A \). If
\[
c_A(\{P\}) = \sum_{\{M\} \in \hat{A}} n_{\{M\}} \{M\}
\]
then the integer \( n_{\{M\}} \) is the multiplicity with which the simple \( A \)-module \( M \) occurs, up to isomorphism, as a subquotient in any composition series of the finitely generated indecomposable projective module \( P \).

Let \( A \longrightarrow B \) be a ring homomorphism between arbitrary rings \( A \) and \( B \). By Lemma \( \ref{6.7} \) the map
\[
\mathcal{M}_A/ \cong \longrightarrow \mathcal{M}_B/ \cong \\
\{P\} \longmapsto \{B \otimes_A P\}
\]
and hence the homomorphism
\[
\mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}_A] \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}_B] \\
\{P\} \longmapsto \{B \otimes_A P\}
\]
are well defined. Because of \( B \otimes_A (P \oplus Q) \cong (B \otimes_A P) \oplus (B \otimes_A Q) \) the latter map respects the subgroups \( \text{Rel} \) in both sides. We therefore obtain a well defined homomorphism
\[
K_0(A) \longrightarrow K_0(B) \\
[P] \longmapsto [B \otimes_A P].
\]

\textit{Exercise.} Let \( I \subseteq A \) be a two-sided ideal. For the projection homomorphism \( A \longrightarrow A/I \) and any \( A \)-module \( M \) we have
\[
A/I \otimes_A M = M/IM.
\]
In particular, the homomorphism

\[ K_0(A) \longrightarrow K_0(A/I) \]
\[ [P] \longmapsto [P/IP] \]

is well defined.

**Proposition 7.4.** Suppose that \( A \) is complete and that \( \overline{A} := A/\text{Jac}(A) \) is left artinian; we then have:

i. The maps

\[ \tilde{A} \longrightarrow \hat{A} \quad \text{and} \quad K_0(A) \xrightarrow{\cong} K_0(\overline{A}) = R(\overline{A}) \]
\[ \{P\} \longmapsto \{P/\text{Jac}(A)P\} \quad \text{and} \quad [P] \longmapsto [P/\text{Jac}(A)P] \]

are bijective;

ii. the inverses of the maps in i. are given by sending the isomorphism class \( \{M\} \) of an \( \overline{A} \)-module \( M \) of finite length to the isomorphism class of a projective cover of \( M \) as an \( A \)-module;

iii. \( \mathbb{Z}[\tilde{A}] \xrightarrow{\cong} K_0(A) \).

**Proof.** First of all we note that \( \overline{A} \) is semisimple by Prop. 2.1iii. We already have seen that the map

\[ \alpha : K_0(A) \longrightarrow K_0(\overline{A}) = R(\overline{A}) \]
\[ [P] \longmapsto [P/\text{Jac}(A)P] \]

is well defined. If \( \overline{M} \) is an arbitrary \( \overline{A} \)-module of finite length then by Prop. 6.10 we find a projective cover \( P_{\overline{M}} \xrightarrow{f} \overline{M} \) of \( \overline{M} \) as an \( A \)-module such that

(6) \( P_{\overline{M}}/\text{Jac}(A)P_{\overline{M}} \xrightarrow{\cong} \overline{M} \).

The proof of Prop. 6.10 shows that \( P_{\overline{M}} \) in fact is a finitely generated \( A \)-module. According to Lemma 6.8 the isomorphism class \( \{P_{\overline{M}}\} \) only depends on the isomorphism class \( \{\overline{M}\} \). We conclude that

\[ \mathbb{Z}[\overline{M}] \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\overline{M}_A] \]
\[ \{\overline{M}\} \longmapsto \{P_{\overline{M}}\} \]
is a well defined homomorphism. If \( N \) is a second \( A \)-module of finite length with projective cover \( P \xrightarrow{g} N \) as above then

\[
P_M \oplus P_N \xrightarrow{f \oplus g} \overline{M} \oplus \overline{N}
\]

is surjective with

\[
(P_M \oplus P_N)/\text{Jac}(A)(P_M \oplus P_N) = P_M/\text{Jac}(A)P_M \oplus P_N/\text{Jac}(A)P_N \\
\cong \overline{M} \oplus \overline{N}.
\]

It follows that \( \ker(f \oplus g) = \text{Jac}(A)(P_M \oplus P_N) \). This, by Remark 6.9, implies that \( f \oplus g \) is essential. Using Cor. 6.5 we see that \( f \oplus g \) is a projective cover of \( \overline{M} \oplus \overline{N} \) as an \( A \)-module. Hence we have

\[
\{P_M \oplus P_N\} = \{P_{M\oplus N}\}.
\]

This means that the above map respects the subgroups Rel in both sides and consequently induces a homomorphism

\[
\beta : K_0(\overline{A}) \rightarrow K_0(A) \\
\overline{[M]} \mapsto [P_M].
\]

But it also shows that \( \overline{M} \) is a simple \( \overline{A} \)-module if \( P_M \) is an indecomposable \( A \)-module. The isomorphism (6) says that

\[
\alpha \circ \beta = \text{id}_{K_0(\overline{A})}.
\]

On the other hand, let \( P \) be any finitely generated projective \( A \)-module. As a consequence of Remark 6.9 the projection map \( P \rightarrow \overline{M} := P/\text{Jac}(A)P \) is essential and hence a projective cover. We then deduce from Lemma 6.8 that \( \{P\} = \{P_M\} \) which means that

\[
\beta \circ \alpha = \text{id}_{K_0(A)}.
\]

It follows that \( \alpha \) is an isomorphism with inverse \( \beta \). We also see that if \( P = P_1 \oplus P_2 \) is decomposable then \( \overline{M} = P_1/\text{Jac}(A)P_1 \oplus P_2/\text{Jac}(A)P_2 \) is decomposable as well. This establishes the assertions i. and ii. For iii. we consider the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{align*}
\xymatrix{ K_0(A) \ar[r]^{\cong} & R(\overline{A}) \ar[d]^{\cong} \\
\mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \ar[r]^{\cong} & \mathbb{Z}[\overline{A}] }
\end{align*}
\]
where the horizontal isomorphisms come from i. and the right vertical isomorphism was shown in Prop. \[\text{[7.1]}\] Hence the left vertical arrow is an isomorphism as well.

**Corollary 7.5.** Suppose that \(A\) is complete and that \(A/\text{Jac}(A)\) is left artinian; then

\[A = P_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus P_r\]

decomposes into a direct sum of finitely many finitely generated indecomposable projective \(A\)-modules \(P_j\), and any finitely generated indecomposable projective \(A\)-module is isomorphic to one of the \(P_j\).

**Proof.** The projection map \(A \rightarrow A/\text{Jac}(A)\) is a projective cover. We now decompose the semisimple ring

\[A/\text{Jac}(A) = \overline{M}_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus \overline{M}_r\]
as a direct sum of finitely many simple modules \(\overline{M}_j\), and we choose projective covers \(P_j \rightarrow \overline{M}_j\). Then \(P_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus P_r\) is a projective cover of \(A/\text{Jac}(A)\) and consequently is isomorphic to \(A\). If \(P\) is an arbitrary finitely generated indecomposable projective \(A\)-module then \(P\) is a projective cover of the simple module \(P/\text{Jac}(A)P\). The latter has to be isomorphic to some \(\overline{M}_j\). Hence \(P \cong P_j\).

Assuming that \(A\) is left artinian let us go back to the Cartan homomorphism

\[c_A : \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}] \cong K_0(A) \rightarrow R(A) \cong \mathbb{Z}[\hat{A}]\,.
\]

By Cor. \[\text{[7.5]}\] the set \(\hat{A} = \{\{P_1\}, \ldots, \{P_t\}\}\) is finite. We put

\[M_j := P_j/\text{Jac}(A)P_j\,.
\]

Then, by Prop. \[\text{[7.4]}\] \(\{M_1\}, \ldots, \{M_t\}\) are exactly the isomorphism classes of simple \(A/\text{Jac}(A)\)-modules. But due to the definition of the Jacobson radical the simple \(A/\text{Jac}(A)\)-modules coincide with the simple \(A\)-modules, i. e.,

\[\hat{A} = \{\{M_1\}, \ldots, \{M_t\}\}\,.
\]

The Cartan homomorphism therefore is given by an integral matrix

\[C_A = (c_{ij})_{1 \leq i, j \leq t} \in M_{t \times t}(\mathbb{Z})\]
defined by the equations

\[c_A(\{P_j\}) = c_{1j}\{M_1\} + \ldots + c_{tj}\{M_t\}\,.
\]
The matrix \(C_A\) is called the **Cartan matrix** of \(A\).
Chapter II
The Cartan-Brauer triangle

Let $G$ be a finite group. Over any commutative ring $R$ we have the group ring

$$R[G] = \{ \sum_{g \in G} a_g g : a_g \in R \}$$

with addition

$$(\sum_{g \in G} a_g g) + (\sum_{g \in G} b_g g) = \sum_{g \in G} (a_g + b_g) g$$

and multiplication

$$\left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \right) \left( \sum_{g \in G} b_g g \right) = \sum_{g \in G} \left( \sum_{h \in G} a_h b_{h^{-1} g} \right) g .$$

We fix an algebraically closed field $k$ of characteristic $p > 0$. The modular representation theory of $G$ over $k$ is the module theory of the group ring $k[G]$. This is our primary object of study in the following.

8 The setting

The main technical tool of our investigation will be a $(0,p)$-ring $R$ for $k$ which is a complete local commutative integral domain $R$ such that

- the maximal ideal $m_R \subseteq R$ is principal,
- $R/m_R = k$, and
- the field of fractions of $R$ has characteristic zero.

Exercise. The only ideals of $R$ are $m_R^j$ for $j \geq 0$ and $\{0\}$.

We note that there must exist an integer $e \geq 1$ – the ramification index of $R$ – such that $R_p = m_R^e$. There is, in fact, a canonical $(0,p)$-ring $W(k)$ for $k$ – its ring of Witt vectors – with the additional property that $m_{W(k)} = W(k)p$. Let $K/K_0$ be any finite extension of the field of fractions $K_0$ of $W(k)$. Then

$$R := \{ a \in K : \text{Norm}_{K/K_0}(a) \in W(k) \}$$

is a $(0,p)$-ring for $k$ with ramification index equal to $[K : K_0]$. Proofs for all of this can be found in §3 - 6 of [TdA].
In the following we fix a \((0, p)\)-ring \(R\) for \(k\). We denote by \(K\) the field of fractions of \(R\) and by \(\pi_R\) a choice of generator of \(m_R\), i.e., \(m_R = R\pi_R\). The following three group rings are now at our disposal:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\kappa \\
K[G] \\
\downarrow \\
\subseteq \\
R[G] \xrightarrow{pr} k[G]
\end{array}
\]

such that

\[
\]

As explained before Prop. 7.4 there are the corresponding homomorphisms between Grothendieck groups

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
K_0(K[G]) & \xrightarrow{\kappa} & K_0(R[G]) & \xrightarrow{\rho} & K_0(k[G])
\end{array}
\]

For the vertical arrow observe that, quite generally for any \(R[G]\)-module \(M\), we have

\[
\]

We put

\[
R_K(G) := R(K[G]) \quad \text{and} \quad R_k(G) := R(k[G]).
\]

Since \(K\) has characteristic zero the group ring \(K[G]\) is semisimple, and we have

\[
R_K(G) = K_0(K[G])
\]

by Remark 7.3 iii. On the other hand, as a finite dimensional \(k\)-vector space the group ring \(k[G]\) of course is left and right artinian. In particular we have the Cartan homomorphism

\[
c_G : K_0(k[G]) \to R_k(G)
\]

\[
[P] \mapsto [P].
\]

Hence, so far, there is the diagram of homomorphisms

\[
\begin{array}{cc}
R_K(G) & R_k(G)
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
k \\
\kappa \\
K_0(R[G]) \xrightarrow{\rho} K_0(k[G])
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cc}
c_G
\end{array}
\]

46
Clearly, $R[G]$ is an $R$-algebra which is finitely generated as an $R$-module. Let us collect some of what we know in this situation.

- (Prop. 3.6) $R[G]$ is left and right noetherian, and any finitely generated $R[G]$-module is complete as well as $R[G] \pi_R$-adically complete.


- (Prop. 5.5) $1 \in R[G]$ can be written as a sum of pairwise orthogonal primitive idempotents; the set of all central idempotents in $R[G]$ is finite; $1$ is equal to the sum of all primitive idempotents in $Z(R[G])$; any $R[G]$-module has a block decomposition.

- (Prop. 5.7) For any idempotent $\varepsilon \in k[G]$ there is an idempotent $e \in R[G]$ such that $\varepsilon = e + R[G] \pi_R$.


- (Prop. 6.10) Any finitely generated $R[G]$-module $M$ has a projective cover $P \longrightarrow M$ such that $P/\text{Jac}(R[G])P \xrightarrow{\sim} M/\text{Jac}(R[G])M$ is an isomorphism.

We emphasize that $R[G] \pi_R \subseteq \text{Jac}(R[G])$ by Lemma 3.5.iii. Moreover, the ideal $\text{Jac}(k[G]) = \text{Jac}(R[G])/R[G] \pi_R$ in the left artinian ring $k[G]$ is nilpotent by Prop. 2.1.vi. We apply Prop. 7.4 to the rings $R[G]$ and $k[G]$ and we see that the maps $\{P\} \longmapsto \{P/\pi_R P\} \longmapsto \{P/\text{Jac}(R[G])P\}$ induce the commutative diagram of bijections between finite sets

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\tilde{R}[G] & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \tilde{k}[G] \\
\sim & & \sim \\
\sim & & \sim \\
\tilde{R}[G] = k[G] & & \\
\end{array}
\]
as well as the commutative diagram of isomorphisms

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\mathbb{Z}[R[G]] & \cong & \mathbb{Z}[k[G]] \\
\cong & & \cong \\
K_0(R[G]) & \cong & K_0(k[G])
\end{array}
\]

For purposes of reference we state the last fact as a proposition.

**Proposition 8.1.** The map \( \rho : K_0(R[G]) \to K_0(k[G]) \) is an isomorphism; its inverse is given by sending \([M]\) to the class of a projective cover of \(M\) as an \(R[G]\)-module.

We define the composed map

\[
e_G : K_0(k[G]) \xrightarrow{\rho^{-1}} K_0(R[G]) \xrightarrow{K} K_0(K[G]) = R_K(G).
\]

**Remark 8.2.** Any finitely generated projective \(R\)-module is free.

**Proof.** Since \(R\) is an integral domain 1 is the only idempotent in \(R\). Hence the free \(R\)-module \(R\) is indecomposable by Cor. 5.2. On the other hand, according to Prop. 7.4.i the map

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\tilde{R} & \cong & \hat{k} \\
\{P\} & \longmapsto & \{P/\pi_R P\}
\end{array}
\]

is bijective. Obviously, \(k\) is up to isomorphism the only simple \(k\)-module. Hence \(R\) is up to isomorphism the only finitely generated indecomposable projective \(R\)-module. An arbitrary finitely generated projective \(R\)-module \(P\), by Lemma 1.6 is a finite direct sum of indecomposable ones. It follows that \(P\) must be isomorphic to some \(R^n\).

\(\square\)

### 9 The triangle

We already have the two sides

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
R_K(G) & \xrightarrow{e_G} & R_k(G) \\
& K_0(k[G]) &
\end{array}
\]

of the triangle. To construct the third side we first introduce the following notion.
**Definition.** Let $V$ be a finite dimensional $K$-vector space; a lattice $L$ in $V$ is an $R$-submodule $L \subseteq V$ for which there exists a $K$-basis $e_1, \ldots, e_d$ of $V$ such that

$$L = Re_1 + \ldots + Re_d.$$ 

Obviously, any lattice is free as an $R$-module. Furthermore, with $L$ also $aL$, for any $a \in K^\times$, is a lattice in $V$.

**Lemma 9.1.**

i. Let $L$ be an $R$-submodule of a $K$-vector space $V$; if $L$ is finitely generated then $L$ is free.

ii. Let $L \subseteq V$ be an $R$-submodule of a finite dimensional $K$-vector space $V$; if $L$ is finitely generated as an $R$-module and $L$ generates $V$ as a $K$-vector space then $L$ is a lattice in $V$.

iii. For any two lattices $L$ and $L'$ in $V$ there is an integer $m \geq 0$ such that $\pi_R^m L \subseteq L'$.

**Proof.** i. and ii. Let $d \geq 0$ be the smallest integer such that the $R$-module $L$ has $d$ generators $e_1, \ldots, e_d$. The $R$-module homomorphism

$$R^d \rightarrow L$$

$$(a_1, \ldots, a_d) \mapsto a_1 e_1 + \ldots + a_d e_d$$

is surjective. Suppose that $(a_1, \ldots, a_d) \neq 0$ is an element in its kernel. Since at least one $a_i$ is nonzero the integer

$$\ell := \max\{ j \geq 0 : a_1, \ldots, a_d \in m_R^j \}$$

is defined. Then $a_i = \pi_R^\ell b_i$ with $b_i \in R$, and $b_{i_0} \in R^\times$ for at least one index $1 \leq i_0 \leq d$. Computing in the vector space $V$ we have

$$0 = a_1 e_1 + \ldots + a_d e_d = \pi_R^\ell (b_1 e_1 + \ldots + b_d e_d)$$

and hence

$$b_1 e_1 + \ldots + b_d e_d = 0.$$ 

But the latter equation implies $e_{i_0} = - \sum_{i \neq i_0} b_{i_0}^{-1} b_i e_i \in \sum_{i \neq i_0} Re_i$ which is a contradiction to the minimality of $d$. It follows that the above map is an isomorphism. This proves i. and, in particular, that

$$L = Re_1 + \ldots + Re_d.$$ 

49
For ii. it therefore suffices to show that $e_1, \ldots, e_d$, under the additional assumption that $L$ generates $V$, is a $K$-basis of $V$. This assumption immediately guarantees that the $e_1, \ldots, e_d$ generate the $K$-vector space $V$. To show that they are $K$-linearly independent let

$$c_1 e_1 + \ldots + c_d e_d = 0$$

with $c_1, \ldots, c_d \in K$.

We find a sufficiently large $j \geq 0$ such that $a_i := \pi^j_R c_i \in R$ for any $1 \leq i \leq d$. Then

$$0 = \pi^j_R \cdot 0 = \pi^j_R (c_1 e_1 + \ldots + c_d e_d) = a_1 e_1 + \ldots + a_d e_d .$$

By what we have shown above we must have $a_i = 0$ and hence $c_i = 0$ for any $1 \leq i \leq d$.

iii. Let $e_1, \ldots, e_d$ and $f_1, \ldots, f_d$ be $K$-bases of $V$ such that

$$L = Re_1 + \ldots + Re_d \quad \text{and} \quad L' = Rf_1 + \ldots + Rf_d .$$

We write

$$e_j = c_{1j} f_1 + \ldots + c_{dj} f_d \quad \text{with} \quad c_{ij} \in K ,$$

and we choose an integer $m \geq 0$ such that

$$\pi^m_R c_{ij} \in R \quad \text{for any } 1 \leq i, j \leq d .$$

It follows that $\pi^m_R e_j \in Rf_1 + \ldots + Rf_d = L'$ for any $1 \leq j \leq d$ and hence that $\pi^m_R L \subseteq L'$.

Suppose that $V$ is a finitely generated $K[G]$-module. Then $V$ is finite dimensional as a $K$-vector space. A lattice $L$ in $V$ is called $G$-invariant if we have $g L \subseteq L$ for any $g \in G$. In particular, $L$ is a finitely generated $R[G]$-submodule of $V$, and $L / \pi_R L$ is a $k[G]$-module of finite length.


**Proof.** We choose a basis $e_1, \ldots, e_d$ of the $K$-vector space $V$. Then $L' := Re_1 + \ldots + Re_d$ is a lattice in $V$. We define the $R[G]$-submodule

$$L := \sum_{g \in G} g L'$$

of $V$. With $L'$ also $L$ generates $V$ as a $K$-vector space. Moreover, $L$ is finitely generated by the set $\{ ge_i : 1 \leq i \leq d, g \in G \}$ as an $R$-module. Therefore, by Lemma 9.1 ii, $L$ is a $G$-invariant lattice in $V$. \[\square\]
Whereas the $K[G]$-module $V$ always is projective by Remark 7.3 a $G$-invariant lattice $L$ in $V$ need not to be projective as an $R[G]$-module. We will encounter an example of this later on.

**Theorem 9.3.** Let $L$ and $L'$ be two $G$-invariant lattices in the finitely generated $K[G]$-module $V$; we then have

$$[L/\pi R L] = [L'/\pi R L'] \quad \text{in } R_k(G).$$

**Proof.** We begin by observing that, for any $a \in K^\times$, the map

$$L/\pi R L \cong (aL)/\pi R (aL)$$

$$x + \pi R L \mapsto ax + \pi R (aL)$$

is an isomorphism of $k[G]$-modules, and hence

$$[L/\pi R L] = [(aL)/\pi R (aL)] \quad \text{in } R_k(G).$$

By applying Lemma 9.1.iii (and replacing $L$ by $\pi^n R L$ for some sufficiently large $m \geq 0$) we therefore may assume that $L \subseteq L'$. By applying Lemma 9.1.iii again to $L$ and $L'$ (while interchanging their roles) we find an integer $n \geq 0$ such that

$$\pi^n L' \subseteq L \subseteq L'.$$

We now proceed by induction with respect to $n$. If $n = 1$ we have the two exact sequences of $k[G]$-modules

$$0 \rightarrow L/\pi R L \rightarrow L'/\pi R L' \rightarrow L'/L \rightarrow 0$$

and

$$0 \rightarrow \pi R L'/\pi R L \rightarrow L/\pi R L \rightarrow L/\pi R L' \rightarrow 0.$$

It follows that

$$[L'/\pi R L'] = [L/\pi R L'] + [L'/L] = [L'/\pi R L'] + [\pi R L'/\pi R L]$$

$$= [L'/\pi R L'] + [L/\pi R L] - [L/\pi R L']$$

$$= [L/\pi R L]$$

in $R_k(G)$. For $n \geq 2$ we consider the $R[G]$-submodule

$$M := \pi^n R^{-1} L' + L.$$

It is a $G$-invariant lattice in $V$ by Lemma 9.1.ii and satisfies

$$\pi^n R^{-1} L' \subseteq M \subseteq L' \quad \text{and} \quad \pi R M \subseteq L \subseteq M.$$

Applying the case $n = 1$ to $L$ and $M$ we obtain $[M/\pi R M] = [L/\pi R L]$. The induction hypothesis for $M$ and $L'$ gives $[L'/\pi R L'] = [M/\pi R M]$. \qed
The above lemma and theorem imply that
\[ \mathbb{Z}[[\mathcal{M}_{K[G]}]] \rightarrow R_k(G) \]
\[ \{V\} \mapsto [L/\pi_R L] , \]
where \( L \) is any \( G \)-invariant lattice in \( V \), is a well defined homomorphism. If \( V_1 \) and \( V_2 \) are two finitely generated \( K[G] \)-modules and \( L_1 \subseteq V_1 \) and \( L_2 \subseteq V_2 \) are \( G \)-invariant lattices then \( L_1 \oplus L_2 \) is a \( G \)-invariant lattice in \( V_1 \oplus V_2 \) and
\[ [(L_1 \oplus L_2)/\pi_R(L_1 \oplus L_2)] = [L_1/\pi_R L_1 \oplus L_2/\pi_R L_2] \]
\[ = [L_1/\pi_R L_1] + [L_2/\pi_R L_2] . \]
It follows that the subgroup \( \text{Rel} \subseteq \mathbb{Z}[[\mathcal{M}_{K[G]}]] \) lies in the kernel of the above map so that we obtain the homomorphism
\[ d_G : R_K(G) \rightarrow R_k(G) \]
\[ [V] \mapsto [L/\pi_R L] . \]
It is called the decomposition homomorphism of \( G \). The Cartan-Brauer triangle is the diagram
\[ \begin{array}{ccc}
R_K(G) & \xrightarrow{d_G} & R_k(G) \\
\downarrow{e_G} & & \downarrow{e_G} \\
K_0(k[G]) & & \end{array} \]

**Lemma 9.4.** The Cartan-Brauer triangle is commutative.

**Proof.** Let \( P \) be a finitely generated projective \( R[G] \)-module. We have to show that
\[ d_G(\kappa([P])) = e_G(\rho([P])) \]
holds true. By definition the right hand side is equal to \( [P/\pi_R P] \in R_k(G) \). Moreover, \( \kappa([P]) = [K \otimes_R P] \in R_K(G) \). According to Prop. 6.4 the \( R[G] \)-module \( P \) is a direct summand of a free \( R[G] \)-module. But \( R[G] \) and hence any free \( R[G] \)-module also is free as an \( R \)-module. We see that \( P \) as an \( R \)-module is finitely generated projective and hence free by Remark 8.2. We conclude that \( P \cong R^d \) is a \( G \)-invariant lattice in the \( K[G] \)-module \( K \otimes_R P \cong K \otimes_R R^d = (K \otimes_R R)^d = K^d \), and we obtain \( d_G(\kappa([P])) = e_G(\rho([P])) = [P/\pi_R P] \). \( \square \)
Let us consider two “extreme” situations where the maps in the Cartan-Brauer triangle can be determined completely. First we look at the case where \( p \) does not divide the order \( |G| \) of the group \( G \). Then \( k[G] \) is semisimple. Hence we have \( \hat{k}[G] = k[G] \) and \( K_0(k[G]) = R_k(G) \) by Remark 7.3. The map \( c_G \), in particular, is the identity.

**Proposition 9.5.** If \( p \nmid |G| \) then any \( R[G] \)-module \( M \) which is projective as an \( R \)-module also is projective as an \( R[G] \)-module.

**Proof.** We consider any “test diagram” of \( R[G] \)-modules

\[
\begin{array}{c}
M \\
\downarrow^\alpha \\
L \xrightarrow{\beta} N \longrightarrow 0.
\end{array}
\]

Viewing this as a “test diagram” of \( R \)-modules our second assumption ensures the existence of an \( R \)-module homomorphism \( \alpha_0 : M \to L \) such that \( \beta \circ \alpha_0 = \alpha \). Since \( |G| \) is a unit in \( R \) by our first assumption, we may define a new \( R \)-module homomorphism \( \hat{\alpha} : M \to L \) by

\[
\hat{\alpha}(x) := |G|^{-1} \sum_{g \in G} g \alpha_0(g^{-1} x) \quad \text{for any } x \in M.
\]

One easily checks that \( \hat{\alpha} \) satisfies

\[
\hat{\alpha}(hx) = h \hat{\alpha}(x) \quad \text{for any } h \in G \text{ and any } x \in M.
\]

This means that \( \hat{\alpha} \) is, in fact, an \( R[G] \)-module homomorphism. Moreover, we compute

\[
\beta(\hat{\alpha}(x)) = |G|^{-1} \sum_{g \in G} g \beta(\alpha_0(g^{-1} x)) = |G|^{-1} \sum_{g \in G} g \alpha(g^{-1} x)
\]

\[
= |G|^{-1} \sum_{g \in G} gg^{-1} \alpha(x) = \alpha(x).
\]

\( \square \)

**Corollary 9.6.** If \( p \nmid |G| \) then all three maps in the Cartan-Brauer triangle are isomorphisms; more precisely, we have the triangle of bijections

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\widehat{K[G]} & \xrightarrow{\sim} & k[G] \\
\downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong \\
\{P\} \xrightarrow{\sim} \{K \otimes_R P\} & & \{P\} \xrightarrow{\sim} \{P/\pi R P\}
\end{array}
\]

53
Proof. We already have remarked that $c_G$ is the identity. Hence it suffices to show that the map $\kappa : K_0(R[G]) \to R_K(G)$ is surjective. Let $V$ be any finitely generated $K[G]$-module. By Lemma 9.2 we find a $G$-invariant lattice $L$ in $V$. It satisfies $V = K \otimes_R L$ by definition. Prop. 9.5 implies that $L$ is a finitely generated projective $R[G]$-module. We conclude that $[L] \in K_0(R[G])$ with $\kappa([L]) = [V]$. This argument in fact shows that the map

\[
\mathcal{M}_{R[G]} / \cong \to \mathcal{M}_{K[G]} / \cong \\
\{P\} \to \{K \otimes_R P\}
\]

is surjective. Let $P$ and $Q$ be two finitely generated projective $R[G]$-modules such that $K \otimes_R P \cong K \otimes_R Q$ as $K[G]$-modules. The commutativity of the Cartan-Brauer triangle then implies that

\[
[P/\pi_R P] = d_G([K \otimes_R P]) = d_G([K \otimes_R Q]) = [Q/\pi_R Q].
\]

Let $P = P_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus P_s$ and $Q = Q_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus Q_t$ be decompositions into indecomposable submodules. Then

\[
P/\pi_R P = \oplus_{i=1}^s P_i/\pi_R P_i \quad \text{and} \quad Q/\pi_R Q = \oplus_{j=1}^t Q_j/\pi_R Q_j
\]

are decompositions into simple submodules. Using Prop. 7.1 the identity

\[
\sum_{i=1}^s [P_i/\pi_R P_i] = [P/\pi_R P] = [Q/\pi_R Q] = \sum_{j=1}^t [Q_j/\pi_R Q_j]
\]

implies that $s = t$ and that there is a permutation $\sigma$ of $\{1, \ldots, s\}$ such that

\[
Q_j/\pi_R Q_j \cong P_{\sigma(j)}/\pi_R P_{\sigma(j)} \quad \text{for any } 1 \leq j \leq s
\]

as $k[G]$-modules. Applying Prop. 7.4.i we obtain

\[
Q_j \cong P_{\sigma(j)} \quad \text{for any } 1 \leq j \leq s
\]

as $R[G]$-modules. It follows that $P \cong Q$ as $R[G]$-modules. Hence the above map between sets of isomorphism classes is bijective. Obviously, if $K \otimes_R P$ is indecomposable (i. e., simple) then $P$ was indecomposable. Vice versa, if $P$ is indecomposable then the above reasoning says that $P/\pi_R P$ is simple. Because of $[P/\pi_R P] = d_G([K \otimes_R P])$ it follows that $K \otimes_R P$ must be indecomposable. \qed
The second case is where $G$ is a $p$-group. For a general group $G$ we have the ring homomorphism

$$k[G] \longrightarrow k$$

$$\sum_{g \in G} a_g g \longmapsto \sum_{g \in G} a_g$$

which is called the *augmentation* of $k[G]$. It makes $k$ into a simple $k[G]$-module which is called the *trivial* $k[G]$-module. Its kernel is the augmentation ideal

$$I_k[G] := \{ \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \in k[G] : \sum_{g \in G} a_g = 0 \} .$$

**Proposition 9.7.** If $G$ is a $p$-group then we have $\text{Jac}(k[G]) = I_k[G]$; in particular, $k[G]$ is a local ring and the trivial $k[G]$-module is, up to isomorphism, the only simple $k[G]$-module.

**Proof.** We will prove by induction with respect to the order $|G| = p^n$ of $G$ that the trivial module, up to isomorphism, is the only simple $k[G]$-module. There is nothing to prove if $n = 0$. We therefore suppose that $n \geq 1$. Note that we have

$$g_p^n = 1 \quad \text{and hence} \quad (g - 1)^p^n = g^{p^n} - 1 = 1 - 1 = 0$$

for any $g \in G$. The center of a nontrivial $p$-group is nontrivial. Let $g_0 \neq 1$ be a central element in $G$. We now consider any simple $k[G]$-module $M$ and we denote by $\pi : k[G] \longrightarrow \text{End}_k(M)$ the corresponding ring homomorphism. Then

$$\pi(g_0) - \text{id}_M)^{p^n} = \pi(g_0 - 1)^{p^n} = \pi((g_0 - 1)^{p^n}) = \pi(0) = 0 .$$

Since $g_0$ is central $(\pi(g_0) - \text{id}_M)(M)$ is a $k[G]$-submodule of $M$. But $M$ is simple. Hence $(\pi(g_0) - \text{id}_M)(M) = \{0\}$ or $M$. The latter would inductively imply that $(\pi(g_0) - \text{id}_M)^{p^n}(M) = M \neq \{0\}$ which is contradiction. We obtain $\pi(g_0) = \text{id}_M$ which means that the cyclic subgroup $\langle g_0 \rangle$ is contained in the kernel of the group homomorphism $\pi : G \longrightarrow \text{Aut}_k(M)$. Hence we have a commutative diagram of group homomorphisms

$$\xymatrix{ G \ar[rr]^\pi \ar[rd]_{\text{pr}} & & \text{Aut}_k(M) \ar[ld]^\pi \\
G/\langle g_0 \rangle .}$$

55
We conclude that $M$ already is a simple $k[G/ < g_0 >]$-module and therefore is the trivial module by the induction hypothesis.

The identity $\text{Jac}(k[G]) = I_k[G]$ now follows from the definition of the Jacobson radical, and Prop. 4.1 implies that $k[G]$ is a local ring. □

Suppose that $G$ is a $p$-group. Then Prop. 9.7 and Prop. 7.1 together imply that the map

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\cong} R_k(G) \\
m & \mapsto m[k]
\end{align*}
$$

is an isomorphism. To compute the inverse map let $M$ be a $k[G]$-module of finite length, and let $\{0\} = M_0 \subsetneq M_1 \subsetneq \ldots \subsetneq M_t = M$ be a composition series. We must have $M_i/M_{i-1} \cong k$ for any $1 \leq i \leq t$. It follows that

$$
[M] = \sum_{i=1}^t [M_i/M_{i-1}] = t \cdot [k] \quad \text{and} \quad \dim_k M = \sum_{i=1}^t \dim_k M_i/M_{i-1} = t .
$$

Hence the inverse map is given by

$$
[M] \mapsto \dim_k M .
$$

Furthermore, from Prop. 7.4 we obtain that

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\cong} K_0(R[V]) \\
m & \mapsto m[R[G]]
\end{align*}
$$

is an isomorphism. Because of $\dim_k k[G] = |G|$ the Cartan homomorphism, under these identifications, becomes the map

$$
c_G : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \\
m \mapsto m \cdot |G| .
$$

For any finitely generated $K[G]$-module $V$ and any $G$-invariant lattice $L$ in $V$ we have $\dim_K V = \dim_k L/\pi_R L$. Hence the decomposition homomorphism becomes

$$
d_G : R_K(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \\
[V] \mapsto \dim_K V .
$$
Altogether the Cartan-Brauer triangle of a $p$-group $G$ is of the form

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
R_K(G) & \stackrel{[V] \mapsto \dim_K V}{\longrightarrow} & \mathbb{Z} \\
\downarrow{1 \mapsto [K[G]]} & & \downarrow{|G|} \\
\mathbb{Z} & & \\
\end{array}
\]

We also see that the trivial $K[G]$-module $K$ has the $G$-invariant lattice $R$ which cannot be projective as an $R[G]$-module if $G \neq \{1\}$.

Before we can establish the finer properties of the Cartan-Brauer triangle we need to develop the theory of induction.

10 The ring structure of $R_F(G)$, and induction

In this section we let $F$ be an arbitrary field, and we consider the group ring $F[G]$ and its Grothendieck group $R_F(G) := R(F[G])$.

Let $V$ and $W$ be two (finitely generated) $F[G]$-modules. The group $G$ acts on the tensor product $V \otimes_F W$ by

\[g(v \otimes w) := gv \otimes gw\quad \text{for } v \in V \text{ and } w \in W.\]

In this way $V \otimes_F W$ becomes a (finitely generated) $F[G]$-module, and we obtain the multiplication map

\[
\mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_{F[G]}] \times \mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_{F[G]}] \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_{F[G]}]
\]

\[
(V, W) \longmapsto \{ V \otimes_F W \}.
\]

Since the tensor product, up to isomorphism, is associative and commutative this multiplication makes $\mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_{F[G]}]$ into a commutative ring. Its unit element is the isomorphism class $\{ F \}$ of the trivial $F[G]$-module.

Remark 10.1. The subgroup $\text{Rel}$ is an ideal in the ring $\mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_{F[G]}]$.

Proof. Let $V$ be a (finitely generated) $F[G]$-module and let

\[
0 \longrightarrow L \xrightarrow{\alpha} M \xrightarrow{\beta} N \longrightarrow 0
\]

be a short exact sequence of $F[G]$-modules. We claim that the sequence

\[
0 \longrightarrow V \otimes_F L \xrightarrow{\text{id}_V \otimes \alpha} V \otimes_F M \xrightarrow{\text{id}_V \otimes \beta} V \otimes_F N \longrightarrow 0
\]

is exact as well. This shows that the subgroup $\text{Rel}$ is preserved under multiplication by $\{ V \}$. The exactness in question is purely a problem about $F$-vector spaces. But as vector spaces we have $M \cong L \oplus N$ and hence $V \otimes_F M \cong (V \otimes_F L) \oplus (V \otimes_F N)$. \qed
It follows that \( R_F(G) \) naturally is a commutative ring with unit element \([F]\) such that

\[
[V] \cdot [W] = [V \otimes F W].
\]

Let \( H \subseteq G \) be a subgroup. Then \( F[H] \subseteq F[G] \) is a subring (with the same unit element). Any \( F[G] \)-module \( V \), by restriction of scalars, can be viewed as an \( F[H] \)-module. If \( V \) is finitely generated as an \( F[H] \)-module then \( V \) is a finite dimensional \( F \)-vector space and, in particular, is finitely generated as an \( F[H] \)-module. Hence we have the ring homomorphism

\[
\text{res}_{H}^{G} : R_F(G) \rightarrow R_F(H)
\]

\[
[V] \mapsto [V].
\]

On the other hand, for any \( F[H] \)-module \( W \) we have, by base extension, the \( F[G] \)-module \( F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W \). Obviously, the latter is finitely generated over \( F[G] \) if the former was finitely generated over \( F[H] \). The first Frobenius reciprocity says that

\[
\text{Hom}_{F[G]}(F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W, V) \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{Hom}_{F[H]}(W, V)
\]

\[
\alpha \mapsto [w \mapsto \alpha(1 \otimes w)]
\]

is an \( F \)-linear isomorphism for any \( F[H] \)-module \( W \) and any \( F[G] \)-module \( V \).

**Remark 10.2.** For any short exact sequence

\[
0 \rightarrow L \xrightarrow{\alpha} M \xrightarrow{\beta} N \rightarrow 0
\]

of \( F[H] \)-modules the sequence of \( F[G] \)-modules

\[
0 \rightarrow F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} L \xrightarrow{id_{F[G]} \otimes \alpha} F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} M \xrightarrow{id_{F[G]} \otimes \beta} F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} N \rightarrow 0
\]

is exact as well.

**Proof.** Let \( g_1, \ldots, g_r \in G \) be a set of representatives for the left cosets of \( H \) in \( G \). Then \( g_1, \ldots, g_r \) also is a basis of the free right \( F[H] \)-module \( F[G] \). It follows that, for any \( F[H] \)-module \( W \), the map

\[
W^r \xrightarrow{\cong} F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W
\]

\[
(w_1, \ldots, w_r) \mapsto g_1 \otimes w_1 + \ldots + g_r \otimes w_r
\]

is an \( F \)-linear isomorphism. We see that, as a sequence of \( F \)-vector spaces, the sequence in question is just the \( r \)-fold direct sum of the original exact sequence with itself. \( \square \)
Remark 10.3. For any $F[H]$-module $W$, if the $F[G]$-module $F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W$ is simple then $W$ is a simple $F[H]$-module.

Proof. Let $W' \subseteq W$ be any $F[H]$-submodule. Then $F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W'$ is an $F[G]$-submodule of $F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W$ by Remark 10.2. Since the latter is simple we must have $F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W' = \{0\}$ or $= F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W$. Comparing dimensions using the argument in the proof of Remark 10.2 we obtain

$$[G : H] \cdot \dim_F W' = \dim_F F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W' = 0 \quad \text{or}$$

$$= \dim_F F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W = [G : H] \cdot \dim_F W.$$

We see that $\dim_F W' = 0$ or $= \dim_F W$ and therefore that $W' = \{0\}$ or $= W$. This proves that $W$ is a simple $F[H]$-module.

It follows that the map

$$\mathbb{Z} \otimes_{\mathfrak{M}_{F[H]}} \mathbb{Z} \otimes_{\mathfrak{M}_{F[G]}}$$

$$\{W\} \mapsto \{F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W\}$$

preserves the subgroups Rel in both sides and therefore induces an additive homomorphism

$$\text{ind}_H^G : R_F(H) \to R_F(G)$$

$$[W] \mapsto [F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W]$$

(which is not multiplicative!).

Proposition 10.4. We have

$$\text{ind}_H^G(y) \cdot x = \text{ind}_H^G(y \cdot \text{res}_H^G(x)) \quad \text{for any } x \in R_F(G) \text{ and } y \in R_F(H).$$

Proof. It suffices to show that, for any $F[G]$-module $V$ and any $F[H]$-module $W$, we have an isomorphism of $F[G]$-modules

$$(F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W) \otimes_F V \cong F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} (W \otimes_F V).$$

One checks (exercise!) that such an isomorphism is given by

$$(g \otimes w) \otimes v \mapsto g \otimes (w \otimes g^{-1}v).$$

Corollary 10.5. The image of $\text{ind}_H^G : R_F(H) \to R_F(G)$ is an ideal in $R_F(G)$.  

59
We also mention the obvious transitivity relations
\[
\res_H^G \circ \res_H^{H'} = \res_{H'}^G \quad \text{and} \quad \ind_H^G \circ \ind_H^{H'} = \ind_{H'}^G
\]
for any chain of subgroups \(H' \subseteq H \subseteq G\).

An alternative way to look at induction is the following. Let \(W\) be any \(F[H]\)-module. Then
\[
\Ind_H^G(W) := \{ \phi : G \to W : \phi(gh) = h^{-1}\phi(g) \quad \text{for any } g \in G, h \in H \}
\]
equipped with the left translation action of \(G\) given by
\[
^g\phi(g') := \phi(g^{-1}g')
\]
is an \(F[G]\)-module called the module induced from \(W\). But, in fact, the map
\[
F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} W \cong \Ind_H^G(W)
\]
\[
\left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \otimes w \right) \mapsto \phi(g') := \sum_{h \in H} a_{g'h} hw
\]
is an isomorphism of \(F[G]\)-modules. This leads to the second Frobenius reciprocity isomorphism
\[
\Hom_{F[G]}(V, \Ind_H^G(W)) \cong \Hom_{F[H]}(V, W)
\]
\[
\alpha \mapsto [v \mapsto \alpha(v)(1)]
\]
We also need to recall the character theory of \(G\) in the semisimple case. For this we assume for the rest of this section that the order of \(G\) is prime to the characteristic of the field \(F\). Any finitely generated \(F[G]\)-module \(V\) is a finite dimensional \(F\)-vector space. Hence we may introduce the function
\[
\chi_V : G \to F
\]
\[
g \mapsto \text{trace of } V \xrightarrow{g} V
\]
which is called the character of \(V\). It depends only on the isomorphism class of \(V\). Characters are class functions on \(G\), i.e., they are constant on each conjugacy class of \(G\). For any two finitely generated \(F[G]\)-modules \(V_1\) and \(V_2\) we have
\[
\chi_{V_1 \oplus V_2} = \chi_{V_1} + \chi_{V_2} \quad \text{and} \quad \chi_{V_1 \otimes_F V_2} = \chi_{V_1} \cdot \chi_{V_2}.
\]
Let $\text{Cl}(G, F)$ denote the $F$-vector space of all class functions $G \rightarrow F$. By pointwise multiplication of functions it is a commutative $F$-algebra. The above identities imply that the map

$$\text{Tr} : R_F(G) \rightarrow \text{Cl}(G, F)$$

$$[V] \mapsto \chi_V$$

is a ring homomorphism.

**Definition.** The field $F$ is called a splitting field for $G$ if, for any simple $F[G]$-module $V$, we have $\text{End}_{F[G]}(V) = F$.

If $F$ is algebraically closed then it is a splitting field for $G$.

**Theorem 10.6.**

i. If $F$ has characteristic zero then the characters $\{\chi_V : \{V\} \in \overline{F[G]}\}$ are $F$-linearly independent.

ii. If $F$ is a splitting field for $G$ then the characters $\{\chi_V : \{V\} \in \overline{F[G]}\}$ form a basis of the $F$-vector space $\text{Cl}(G, F)$.

iii. If $F$ has characteristic zero then two finitely generated $F[G]$-modules $V_1$ and $V_2$ are isomorphic if and only if $\chi_{V_1} = \chi_{V_2}$ holds true.

**Corollary 10.7.**

i. If $F$ has characteristic zero then the map $\text{Tr}$ is injective.

ii. If $F$ is a splitting field for $G$ then the map $\text{Tr}$ induces an isomorphism of $F$-algebras

$$F \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} R_F(G) \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{Cl}(G, F).$$

iii. If $F$ has characteristic zero then the map

$$\mathfrak{M}_{F[G]} / \cong \rightarrow \text{Cl}(G, F)$$

$$\{V\} \mapsto \chi_V$$

is injective.

**Proof.** For i. and ii. use Prop. 7.1. 

$$\square$$
11 The Burnside ring

A $G$-set $X$ is a set equipped with a $G$-action

\[ G \times X \longrightarrow X \]

\[(g, x) \longmapsto gx \]

such that

\[ 1x = x \quad \text{and} \quad g(hx) = (gh)x \quad \text{for any } g, h \in G \text{ and any } x \in X . \]

Let $X$ and $Y$ be two $G$-sets. Their disjoint union $X \cup Y$ is a $G$-set in an obvious way. But also their cartesian product $X \times Y$ is a $G$-set with respect to

\[ g(x, y) := (gx, gy) \quad \text{for } (x, y) \in X \times Y . \]

We will call $X$ and $Y$ isomorphic if there is a bijective map $\alpha : X \iso Y$ such that $\alpha(gx) = g\alpha(x)$ for any $g \in G$ and $x \in X$.

Let $\mathcal{S}_G$ denote the set of all isomorphism classes $\{X\}$ of finite $G$-sets $X$. In the free abelian group $\mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{S}_G]$ we consider the subgroup Rel generated by all elements of the form

\[ \{X \cup Y\} - \{X\} - \{Y\} \quad \text{for any two finite } G\text{-sets } X \text{ and } Y. \]

We define the factor group

\[ B(G) := \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{S}_G]/\text{Rel} , \]

and we let $[X] \in B(G)$ denote the image of the isomorphism class $\{X\}$. In fact, the map

\[ \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{S}_G] \times \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{S}_G] \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{S}_G] \]

\[ (\{X\}, \{Y\}) \longmapsto \{X \times Y\} \]

makes $\mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{S}_G]$ into a commutative ring in which the unit element is the isomorphism class of the $G$-set with one point. Because of $(X_1 \cup X_2) \times Y = X_1 \times Y \cup X_2 \times Y$ the subgroup Rel is an ideal in $\mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{S}_G]$. We see that $B(G)$ is a commutative ring. It is called the Burnside ring of $G$.

Two elements $x, y$ in a $G$-set $X$ are called equivalent if there is a $g \in G$ such that $y = gx$. This defines an equivalence relation on $X$. The equivalence classes are called $G$-orbits. They are of the form $Gx = \{gx : g \in G\}$ for some $x \in X$. A nonempty $G$-set which consists of a single $G$-orbit is called simple.
(or transitive or a principal homogeneous space). The decomposition of an arbitrary $G$-set $X$ into its $G$-orbits is the unique decomposition of $X$ into simple $G$-sets. In particular, the only $G$-subsets of a simple $G$-set $Y$ are $Y$ and $\emptyset$. We let $S_G$ denote the set of isomorphism classes of simple $G$-sets.

**Lemma 11.1.** $\mathbb{Z}[S_G] \xrightarrow{\cong} B(G)$.

**Proof.** If $X = Y_1 \cup \ldots \cup Y_n$ is the decomposition of $X$ into its $G$-orbits then we put

$$\pi(\{X\}) := \{Y_1\} + \ldots + \{Y_n\}.$$  

This defines an endomorphism $\pi$ of $\mathbb{Z}[S_G]$ which is idempotent with $\text{im}(\pi) = \mathbb{Z}[S_G]$. It is rather clear that $\text{Rel} \subseteq \ker(\pi)$. Moreover, using the identities

$$[Y_1] + [Y_2] = [Y_1 \cup Y_2], \quad [Y_1 \cup Y_2] + [Y_3] = [Y_1 \cup Y_2 \cup Y_3], \quad \ldots , \quad [Y_1 \cup \ldots \cup Y_{n-1}] + [Y_n] = [X]$$

we see that

$$[X] = [Y_1] + \ldots + [Y_n]$$

and hence that $\{X\} - \pi(\{X\}) \in \text{Rel}$. As in the proof of Prop. 7.1 these three facts together imply

$$\mathbb{Z}[S_G] = \mathbb{Z}[S_G] \oplus \text{Rel} .$$

\[ \blacksquare \]

For any subgroup $H \subseteq G$ the coset space $G/H$ is a simple $G$-set with respect to

$$G \times G/H \longrightarrow G/H$$

$$(g, g'H) \longmapsto gg'H .$$

Simple $G$-sets of this form are called **standard $G$-sets**.

**Remark 11.2.** Each simple $G$-set $X$ is isomorphic to some standard $G$-set $G/H$.

**Proof.** We fix a point $x \in X$. Let $G_x := \{g \in G : gx = x\}$ be the stabilizer of $x$ in $G$. Then

$$G/G_x \xrightarrow{\cong} X$$

$$gG_x \longmapsto gx$$

is an isomorphism.  \[ \blacksquare \]
It follows that the set $S_G$ is finite.

**Lemma 11.3.** Two standard $G$-sets $G/H_1$ and $G/H_2$ are isomorphic if and only if there is a $g_0 \in G$ such that $g_0^{-1}H_1g_0 = H_2$.

**Proof.** If $g_0^{-1}H_1g_0 = H_2$ then

$$G/H_1 \xrightarrow{\cong} G/H_2$$
$$gH_1 \mapsto gg_0H_2$$

is an isomorphism of $G$-sets. Vice versa, let

$$\alpha : G/H_1 \xrightarrow{\cong} G/H_2$$

be an isomorphism of $G$-sets. We have $\alpha(1H_1) = g_0H_2$ for some $g_0 \in G$ and then

$$g_0H_2 = \alpha(1H_1) = \alpha(h_1H_1) = h_1\alpha(1H_1) = h_1g_0H_2$$

for any $h_1 \in H_1$. This implies $g_0^{-1}H_1g_0 \subseteq H_2$. On the other hand

$$g_0^{-1}H_1 = \alpha^{-1}(1H_2) = \alpha^{-1}(h_2H_2) = h_2\alpha^{-1}(1H_2) = h_2g_0^{-1}H_1$$

for any $h_2 \in H_2$ which implies $g_0H_2g_0^{-1} \subseteq H_1$. \hfill \Box

**Exercise 11.4.** Let $G/H_1$ and $G/H_2$ be two standard $G$-sets; we then have

$$[G/H_1] \cdot [G/H_2] = \sum_{g \in H_1 \setminus G/H_2} [G/H_1 \cap gH_2g^{-1}] \quad \text{in } B(G)$$

where $H_1 \setminus G/H_2$ denotes the space of double cosets $H_1gH_2$ in $G$.

Let $F$ again be an arbitrary field. For any finite set $X$ we have the finite dimensional $F$-vector space

$$F[X] := \{ \sum_{x \in X} a_xx : a_x \in F \}$$

"with basis $X". Suppose that $X$ is a finite $G$-set. Then the group $G$ acts on $F[X]$ by

$$g(\sum_{x \in X} a_xx) := \sum_{x \in X} a_xxg = \sum_{x \in X} a_{g^{-1}x}x.$$
In this way $F[X]$ becomes a finitely generated $F[G]$-module (called a permutation module). If $\alpha : X \xrightarrow{\sim} Y$ is an isomorphism of finite $G$-sets then
\[
\tilde{\alpha} : \quad F[X] \xrightarrow{\cong} F[Y] \\
\sum_{x \in X} a_x x \mapsto \sum_{x \in X} a_x \alpha(x) = \sum_{y \in Y} a_{\alpha^{-1}(y)} y
\]
is an isomorphism of $F[G]$-modules. It follows that the map
\[
S_G \rightarrow \mathfrak{M}_{F[G]} / \cong \\
\{X\} \mapsto \{F[X]\}
\]
is well defined. We obviously have
\[
F[X_1 \cup X_2] = F[X_1] \oplus F[X_2]
\]
for any two finite $G$-sets $X_1$ and $X_2$. Hence the above map respects the subgroups Rel in both sides and induces a group homomorphism
\[
b : B(G) \rightarrow R_{F}(G) \\
[X] \mapsto [F[X]].
\]

**Remark.** There is a third interesting Grothendieck group for the ring $F[G]$ which is the factor group
\[
A_{F}(G) := \mathbb{Z}[\mathfrak{M}_{F[G]}] / \operatorname{Rel}_{\oplus}
\]
with respect to the subgroup $\operatorname{Rel}_{\oplus}$ generated by all elements of the form
\[
\{M \oplus N\} - \{M\} - \{N\}
\]
where $M$ and $N$ are arbitrary finitely generated $F[G]$-modules. We note that $\operatorname{Rel}_{\oplus} \subseteq \operatorname{Rel}$. The above map $b$ is the composite of the maps
\[
B(G) \rightarrow A_{F}(G) \xrightarrow{\operatorname{pr}} R_{F}(G) \\
[X] \mapsto [F[X]] \mapsto [F[X]].
\]

**Remark 11.5.** For any two finite $G$-sets $X_1$ and $X_2$ we have
\[
F[X_1 \times X_2] \cong F[X_1] \otimes_F F[X_2]
\]
Proof. The vectors \((x_1, x_2), \text{resp. } x_1 \otimes x_2\), for \(x_1 \in X_1 \text{ and } x_2 \in X_2\), form an \(F\)-basis of the left, resp. right, hand side. Hence there is a unique \(F\)-linear isomorphism mapping \((x_1, x_2)\) to \(x_1 \otimes x_2\). Because of

\[
g(x_1, x_2) = (gx_1, gx_2) \mapsto gx_1 \otimes gx_2 = g(x_1 \otimes x_2) ,
\]

for any \(g \in G\), this map is an \(F[G]\)-module isomorphism. \(\square\)

It follows that the map

\[
b : B(G) \longrightarrow R_F(G)
\]

is a ring homomorphism. Note that the unit element \([G/G]\) in \(B(G)\) is mapped to the class \([F]\) of the trivial module \(F\) which is the unit element in \(R_F(G)\).

**Lemma 11.6.** i. For any standard \(G\)-set \(G/H\) we have

\[
b([G/H]) = \text{ind}^G_H(1)
\]

where \(1\) on the right hand side denotes the unit element of \(R_F(H)\).

ii. For any finite \(G\)-set \(X\) we have

\[
\text{tr}(g; F[X]) = |\{x \in X : gx = x\}| \in F \quad \text{for any } g \in G .
\]

**Proof.** i. Let \(F\) be the trivial \(F[H]\)-module. It suffices to establish an isomorphism

\[
F[G/H] \cong F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} F .
\]

For this purpose we consider the \(F\)-bilinear map

\[
\beta : F[G] \times F \longrightarrow F[G/H]
\]

\[
(\sum_{g \in G} a_g g, a) \longmapsto \sum_{g \in G} a a_g g H .
\]

Because of

\[
\beta(gh, a) = ghH = g H = \beta(g, a) = \beta(g, ha)
\]

for any \(h \in H\) the map \(\beta\) is \(F[H]\)-balanced and therefore induces a well defined \(F\)-linear map

\[
\tilde{\beta} : F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} F \longrightarrow F[G/H]
\]

\[
(\sum_{g \in G} a_g g) \otimes a \longmapsto \sum_{g \in G} a a_g g H .
\]
As discussed in the proof of Remark 10.2 we have \( F[G] \otimes_{F[H]} F \cong F^{[G:H]} \) as \( F \)-vector spaces. Hence \( \tilde{\beta} \) is a map between \( F \)-vector spaces of the same dimension. It obviously is surjective and therefore bijective. Finally the identity
\[
\tilde{\beta}(g'((\sum_{g \in G} a_g g) \otimes a)) = \tilde{\beta}((\sum_{g \in G} a_g g') g) = \sum_{g \in G} aa_g g'H
\]
\[
= g'((\sum_{g \in G} aa_g gH) = g' \tilde{\beta}((\sum_{g \in G} a_g gH) \otimes a)
\]
for any \( g' \in G \) shows that \( \tilde{\beta} \) is an isomorphism of \( F[G] \)-modules.

ii. The matrix \((a_{x,y})_{x,y}\) of the \( F \)-linear map \( F[X] \xrightarrow{g'} F[X] \) with respect to the basis \( X \) is given by the equations
\[
gy = \sum_{x \in X} a_{x,y}x.
\]
But \( gy \in X \) and hence
\[
a_{x,y} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } x = gy \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}
\]
It follows that
\[
\text{tr}(g; F[X]) = \sum_{x \in X} a_{x,x} = \sum_{gx=x} 1 = |\{x \in X : gx = x\}| \in F.
\]

Remark. 1. The map \( b \) rarely is injective. Let \( G = S_3 \) be the symmetric group on three letters. It has four conjugacy classes of subgroups. Using Lemma 11.1, Remark 11.2, and Lemma 11.3 it therefore follows that \( B(S_3) \cong \mathbb{Z}^4 \). On the other hand, \( S_3 \) has only three conjugacy classes of elements. Hence Prop. 7.1 and Thm. 10.6.ii imply that \( R_C(S_3) \cong \mathbb{Z}^3 \).

2. In general the map \( b \) is not surjective either. But there are many structural results about its cokernel. For example, the Artin induction theorem implies that
\[
|G| \cdot R_Q(G) \subseteq \text{im}(b).
\]
We therefore introduce the subring

\[ P_F(G) := \text{im}(b) \subseteq R_F(G). \]

Let \( \mathcal{H} \) be a family of subgroups of \( G \) with the property that if \( H' \subseteq H \) is a subgroup of some \( H \in \mathcal{H} \) then also \( H' \in \mathcal{H} \). We introduce the subgroup \( B(G, \mathcal{H}) \subseteq B(G) \) generated by all \( [G/H] \) for \( H \in \mathcal{H} \) as well as its image \( P_F(G, \mathcal{H}) \subseteq P_F(G) \) under the map \( b \).

**Lemma 11.7.** \( B(G, \mathcal{H}) \) is an ideal in \( B(G) \), and hence \( P_F(G, \mathcal{H}) \) is an ideal in \( P_F(G) \).

**Proof.** We have to show that, for any \( H_1 \in \mathcal{H} \) and any subgroup \( H_2 \subseteq G \), the element \( [G/H_1] : [G/H_2] \) lies in \( B(G, \mathcal{H}) \). This is immediately clear from Exercise 11.4. But a less detailed argument suffices. Obviously \( [G/H_1] \cdot [G/H_2] \) is the sum of the classes of the \( G \)-orbits in \( G/H_1 \times G/H_2 \). Let \( G(g_1 H_1, g_2 H_2) = G(H_1, g_1^{-1} g_2 H_2) \) be such a \( G \)-orbit. The stabilizer \( H' \subseteq G \) of the element \((H_1, g_1^{-1} g_2 H_2)\) is contained in \( H_1 \) and therefore belongs to \( \mathcal{H} \). It follows that

\[ [G(g_1 H_1, g_2 H_2)] = [G/H'] \in B(G, \mathcal{H}). \]

**Definition.**

i. Let \( \ell \) be a prime number. A finite group \( H \) is called \( \ell \)-hyper-elementary if it contains a cyclic normal subgroup \( C \) such that \( \ell \nmid |C| \) and \( H/C \) is an \( \ell \)-group.

ii. A finite group is called hyper-elementary if it is \( \ell \)-hyper-elementary for some prime number \( \ell \).

**Exercise.** Let \( H \) be an \( \ell \)-hyper-elementary group. Then:

i. Any subgroup of \( H \) is \( \ell \)-hyper-elementary;

ii. let \( C \subseteq H \) be a cyclic normal subgroup as in the definition, and let \( L \subseteq H \) be any \( \ell \)-Sylow subgroup; then the map \( C \times L \to H \) sending \((c, g)\) to \( cg \) is a bijection of sets.

Let \( \mathcal{H}_{he} \) denote the family of hyper-elementary subgroups of \( G \). By the exercise Lemma 11.7 is applicable to \( \mathcal{H}_{he} \).

**Theorem 11.8.** (Solomon) Suppose that \( F \) has characteristic zero; then

\[ P_F(G, \mathcal{H}_{he}) = P_F(G). \]
Proof. Because of Lemma [11.7] it suffices to show that the unit element \(1 \in P_F(G)\) already lies in \(P_F(G, \mathcal{H}_{he})\). According to Lemma [11.6] ii the characters

\[
\chi_{F[X]}(g) = |\{x \in X : gx = x\}| \in \mathbb{Z},
\]

for any \(g \in G\) and any finite \(G\)-set \(X\), have integral values. Hence we have the well defined ring homomorphisms

\[
t_g : P_F(G) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}
\]

\[
z \longmapsto \text{Tr}(z)(g)
\]

for \(g \in G\). On the one hand, by Cor. [10.7] i, they satisfy

\[
\bigcap_{g \in G} \ker(t_g) = \ker(\text{Tr} \mid P_F(G)) = \{0\}.
\]

On the other hand, we claim that

\[
t_g(P_F(G, \mathcal{H}_{he})) = \mathbb{Z}
\]

holds true for any \(g \in G\). We fix a \(g_0 \in G\) in the following. Since the image \(t_{g_0}(P_F(G, \mathcal{H}_{he}))\) is an additive subgroup of \(\mathbb{Z}\) and hence is of the form \(n\mathbb{Z}\) for some \(n \geq 0\) it suffices to find, for any prime number \(\ell\), an \(\ell\)-hyper-elementary subgroup \(H \subseteq G\) such that the integer

\[
t_{g_0}([F[G/H]]) = \chi_{F[G/H]}(g_0) = |\{x \in G/H : g_0x = x\}|
\]

\[
= |\{gH \in G/H : g^{-1}g_0g \in H\}|
\]

is not contained in \(\ell\mathbb{Z}\). We also fix \(\ell\).

The wanted \(\ell\)-hyper-elementary subgroup \(H\) will be found in a chain of subgroups

\[
C \subseteq < g_0 > \subseteq H \subseteq N
\]

with \(C\) being normal in \(N\) which is constructed as follows. Let \(n \geq 1\) be the order of \(g_0\), and write \(n = \ell^s m\) with \(l \nmid m\). The cyclic subgroup \(< g_0 > \subseteq G\) generated by \(g_0\) then is the direct product

\[
< g_0 > = < g_0^\ell^s > \times < g_0^m >
\]

where \(< g_0^m >\) is an \(\ell\)-group and \(C := < g_0^\ell^s >\) is a cyclic group of order prime to \(\ell\). We define \(N := \{g \in G : gCg^{-1} = C\}\) to be the normalizer of \(C\) in \(G\). It contains \(< g_0 >\), of course. Finally, we choose \(H \subseteq N\) in such a way

69
that $H/C$ is an $\ell$-Sylow subgroup of $N/C$ which contains the $\ell$-subgroup $<g_0>/C$. By construction $H$ is $\ell$-hyper-elementary.

In the next step we study the cardinality of the set

$$\{gH \in G/H : g_0gH = gH\} = \{gH \in G/H : g^{-1}g_0g \in H\}.$$ 

Suppose that $g^{-1}g_0g \in H$. Then $g^{-1}CG \subseteq g^{-1} <g_0> <g_0> \subseteq H$. But, the two sides having coprime orders, the projection map $g^{-1}CG \rightarrow H/C$ has to be the trivial map. It follows that $g^{-1}CG = C$ which means that $g \in N$. This shows that

$$\{gH \in G/H : g_0gH = gH\} = \{gH \in N/H : g_0gH = gH\}.$$ 

The cardinality of the right hand side is the number of $<g_0>$-orbits in $N/H$ which consist of one point only. We note that the subgroup $C$, being normal in $N$ and contained in $H$, acts trivially on $N/H$. Hence the $<g_0>$-orbits coincide with the orbits of the $\ell$-group $<g_0>/C$. But, quite generally, the cardinality of an orbit, being the index of the stabilizer of any point in the orbit, divides the order of the acting group. It follows that the cardinality of any $<g_0>$-orbit in $N/H$ is a power of $\ell$. We conclude that

$$|\{gH \in N/H : g_0gH = gH\}| \equiv |N/H| = [N : H] \mod \ell.$$ 

But by the choice of $H$ we have $\ell \nmid [N : H]$. This establishes our claim.

By (8) we now may choose, for any $g \in G$, an element $z_g \in \mathcal{P}_F(G, \mathcal{H}_{he})$ such that $t_g(z_g) = 1$. We then have

$$t_g\left(\prod_{g' \in G} (z_{g'} - 1)\right) = 0 \quad \text{for any } g \in G,$$

and (7) implies that

$$\prod_{g' \in G} (z_{g'} - 1) = 0.$$ 

Multiplying out the left hand side and using that $\mathcal{P}_F(G, \mathcal{H}_{he})$ is additively and multiplicatively closed easily shows that $1 \in \mathcal{P}_F(G, \mathcal{H}_{he})$.

12 Clifford theory

As before $F$ is an arbitrary field. We fix a normal subgroup $N$ in our finite group $G$. Let $W$ be an $F[N]$-module. It is given by a homomorphism of $F$-algebras

$$\pi : F[N] \rightarrow \text{End}_F(W).$$
For any $g \in G$ we now define a new $F[N]$-module $g^*(W)$ by the composite homomorphism

$$F[N] \rightarrow F[N] \xrightarrow{\pi} \text{End}_F(W) \xrightarrow{ghg^{-1}} g^*(W).$$

or equivalently by

$$F[N] \times g^*(W) \rightarrow g^*(W)$$

$$(h, w) \mapsto ghg^{-1}w.$$

**Remark 12.1.**

i. $\dim_F g^*(W) = \dim_F W$.

ii. The map $U \mapsto g^*(U)$ is a bijection between the set of $F[N]$-submodules of $W$ and the set of $F[N]$-submodules of $g^*(W)$.

iii. $W$ is simple if and only if $g^*(W)$ is simple.

iv. $g_1^*(g_2^*(W)) = (g_2g_1)^*(W)$ for any $g_1, g_2 \in G$.

v. Any $F[N]$-module homomorphism $\alpha : W_1 \rightarrow W_2$ also is a homomorphism of $F[N]$-modules $g^* : g^*(W_1) \rightarrow g^*(W_2)$.

**Proof.** Trivial or straightforward. \hfill \square

Suppose that $g \in N$. One checks that then

$$W \xrightarrow{\cong} g^*(W)$$

$$(w) \mapsto gw$$

is an isomorphism of $F[N]$-modules. Together with Remark 12.1iv/v this implies that

$$G/N \times (\mathfrak{M}_{F[N]} / \cong) \rightarrow \mathfrak{M}_{F[N]} / \cong$$

$$(gN, \{W\}) \mapsto \{g^*(W)\}$$

is a well defined action of the group $G/N$ on the set $\mathfrak{M}_{F[N]} / \cong$. By Remark 12.1iii this action respects the subset $F[N]$. For any $\{W\}$ in $F[N]$ we put

$$I_G(W) := \{g \in G : \{g^*(W)\} = \{W\}\}.$$

As a consequence of Remark 12.1iv this is a subgroup of $G$, which contains $N$ of course.
Remark 12.2. Let $V$ be an $F[G]$-module, and let $g \in G$ be any element; then the map

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{set of all } F[N]- & \simeq & \text{set of all } F[N]- \\
\text{submodules of } V & & \text{submodules of } V \\
W & \mapsto & gW
\end{array}$$

is an inclusion preserving bijection; moreover, for any $F[N]$-submodule $W \subseteq V$ we have:

i. The map

$$g^*(W) \simeq g^{-1}W$$

$$w \mapsto g^{-1}w$$

is an isomorphism of $F[N]$-modules;

ii. $gW$ is a simple $F[N]$-module if and only if $W$ is a simple $F[N]$-module;

iii. if $W_1 \cong W_2$ are isomorphic $F[N]$-submodules of $V$ then also $gW_1 \cong gW_2$ are isomorphic as $F[N]$-modules.

Proof. For $h \in N$ we have

$$h(gW) = g(g^{-1}hg)W = gW$$

since $g^{-1}hg \in N$. Hence $gW$ indeed is an $F[N]$-submodule, and the map in the assertion is well defined. It obviously is inclusion preserving. Its bijectivity is immediate from $g^{-1}(gW) = W = g(g^{-1}W)$. The assertion ii. is a direct consequence. The map in i. clearly is an $F$-linear isomorphism. Because of

$$g^{-1}(ghg^{-1}w) = h(g^{-1}w) \quad \text{for any } h \in N \text{ and } w \in W$$

it is an $F[N]$-module isomorphism. The last assertion iii. follows from i. and Remark 12.1.v.

Theorem 12.3. (Clifford) Let $V$ be a simple $F[G]$-module; we then have:

i. $V$ is semisimple as an $F[N]$-module;

ii. let $W \subseteq V$ be a simple $F[N]$-submodule, and let $\tilde{W} \subseteq V$ be the \{W\}-isotypic component; then
a. \( \tilde{W} \) is a simple \( F[I_G(W)] \)-module, and

b. \( V \cong \text{Ind}^G_{I_G(W)}(\tilde{W}) \) as \( F[G] \)-modules.

**Proof.** Since \( V \) is of finite length as an \( F[N] \)-module we find a simple \( F[N] \)-submodule \( W \subseteq V \). Then \( gW \), for any \( g \in G \), is another simple \( F[N] \)-submodule by Remark 12.2.ii. Therefore \( V_0 := \sum_{g \in G} gW \) is, on the one hand, a semisimple \( F[N] \)-module by Prop. 1.4. On the other hand it is, by definition, a nonzero \( F[G] \)-submodule of \( V \). Since \( V \) is simple we must have \( V_0 = V \) which proves the assertion i. As an \( F[N] \)-submodule the \( \{W\} \)-isotypic component \( \tilde{W} \) of \( V \) is of the form \( \tilde{W} = \bigoplus_{1 \leq i \leq m} W_i \) with simple \( F[N] \)-submodules \( W_i \). Let first \( g \) be an element in \( I_G(W) \). Using Remark 12.2.i/iii we obtain \( gW_i \cong gW \cong W \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq m \). It follows that \( gW_i \subseteq \tilde{W} \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq m \) and hence \( g\tilde{W} \subseteq \tilde{W} \). We see that \( \tilde{W} \) is an \( F[I_G(W)] \)-submodule of \( V \). For a general \( g \in G \) we conclude from Remark 12.2 that \( g\tilde{W} \) is the \( \{gW\} \)-isotypic component of \( V \). We certainly have

\[
V = \sum_{g \in G/I_G(W)} g\tilde{W}.
\]

Two such submodules \( g_1\tilde{W} \) and \( g_2\tilde{W} \), being isotypic components, either are equal or have zero intersection. If \( g_1\tilde{W} = g_2\tilde{W} \) then \( g_2^{-1}g_1\tilde{W} = \tilde{W} \), hence \( g_2^{-1}g_1W \cong W \), and therefore \( g_2^{-1}g_1 \in I_G(W) \). We see that in fact

\[
(9) \quad V = \bigoplus_{g \in G/I_G(W)} g\tilde{W}.
\]

The inclusion \( \tilde{W} \subseteq V \) induces, by the first Frobenius reciprocity, the \( F[G] \)-module homomorphism

\[
\text{Ind}^G_{I_G(W)}(\tilde{W}) \cong F[G] \otimes_{F[I_G(W)]} \tilde{W} \rightarrow V
\]

\[
\left( \sum_{g \in G} a_g \tilde{w} \right) \otimes g \tilde{w} \mapsto \sum_{g \in G} a_g g \tilde{w}.
\]

Since \( V \) is simple it must be surjective. But both sides have the same dimension as \( F \)-vector spaces \( |G : I_G(W)| \cdot \dim_F \tilde{W} \), the left hand side by the argument in the proof of Remark 10.2 and the right hand side by [9]. Hence this map is an isomorphism which proves ii.b. Finally, since \( F[G] \otimes_{F[I_G(W)]} \tilde{W} \cong V \) is a simple \( F[G] \)-module it follows from Remark 10.3 that \( \tilde{W} \) is a simple \( F[I_G(W)] \)-module. \( \square \)

In the next section we will need the following particular consequence of this result. But first we point out that for an \( F[N] \)-module \( W \) of dimension
\[ \dim_F W = 1 \] the describing algebra homomorphism \( \pi \) is of the form
\[ \pi : F[N] \longrightarrow F. \]

The corresponding homomorphism for \( g^*(W) \) then is \( \pi(g, g^{-1}) \). Since an endomorphism of a one dimensional \( F \)-vector space is given by multiplication by a scalar we have \( g \in I_G(W) \) if and only if there is a scalar \( a \in F^\times \) such that
\[ a\pi(h)w = \pi(ghg^{-1})aw \quad \text{for any } h \in N \text{ and } w \in W. \]

It follows that
\[ I_G(W) = \{ g \in G : \pi(ghg^{-1}) = \pi(h) \text{ for any } h \in N \} \]
if \( \dim_F W = 1 \).

**Remark 12.4.** Suppose that \( N \) is abelian and that \( F \) is a splitting field for \( N \); then any simple \( F[N] \)-module \( W \) has dimension \( \dim_F W = 1 \).

**Proof.** Let \( \pi : F[N] \longrightarrow \text{End}_F(W) \) be the algebra homomorphism describing \( W \). Since \( N \) is abelian we have \( \text{im}(\pi) \subseteq \text{End}_{F[N]}(W) \). By our assumption on the field \( F \) the latter is equal to \( F \). This means that any element in \( F[N] \) acts on \( W \) by multiplication by a scalar in \( F \). Since \( W \) is simple this forces it to be one dimensional. \( \square \)

**Proposition 12.5.** Let \( H \) be an \( \ell \)-hyper-elementary group with cyclic normal subgroup \( C \) such that \( \ell \nmid |C| \) and \( H/C \) is an \( \ell \)-group, and let \( V \) be a simple \( F[H] \)-module; we suppose that
\begin{itemize}
  \item[a.] \( F \) is a splitting field for \( C \),
  \item[b.] \( V \) does not contain the trivial \( F[C] \)-module, and
  \item[c.] the subgroup \( C_0 := \{ c \in C : cg = gc \text{ for any } g \in H \} \) acts trivially on \( V \);
\end{itemize}
then there exists a proper subgroup \( H' \subsetneq H \) and an \( F[H'] \)-module \( V' \) such that \( V \cong \text{Ind}_H^{H'}(V') \) as \( F[H] \)-modules.

**Proof.** We pick any simple \( F[C] \)-submodule \( W \subseteq V \). By applying Clifford’s Thm. [12.3] to the normal subgroup \( C \) and the module \( W \) it suffices to show that
\[ I_H(W) \neq H. \]
According to Remark 12.4 the module \( W \) is one dimensional and given by an algebra homomorphism \( \pi : F[C] \rightarrow F \), and by (10) we have

\[
I_H(W) = \{ g \in H : \pi(gcg^{-1}) = \pi(c) \text{ for any } c \in C \}.
\]

The assumption c. means that

\[
C_0 \subseteq C_1 := \ker(\pi|C).
\]

We immediately note that any subgroup of the cyclic normal subgroup \( C \) also is normal in \( H \). By assumption b. we find an element \( c_2 \in C \setminus C_1 \) so that \( \pi(c_2) \neq 1 \). Let \( L \subseteq H \) be an \( \ell \)-Sylow subgroup. We claim that we find an element \( g_0 \in L \) such that \( \pi(g_0c_2g_0^{-1}) \neq \pi(c_2) \). Then \( g_0 \not\in I_H(W) \) which establishes what we wanted. We point out that, since \( H = C \times L \) as sets, we have

\[
C_0 = \{ c \in C : cg = gc \text{ for any } g \in L \}.
\]

Arguing by contradiction we assume that \( \pi(gc_2g^{-1}) = \pi(c_2) \) for any \( g \in L \). Then

\[
gc_2C_1g^{-1} = gc_2g^{-1}C_1 = c_2C_1 \quad \text{for any } g \in L.
\]

This means that we may consider \( c_2C_1 \) as an \( L \)-set with respect to the conjugation action. Since \( L \) is an \( \ell \)-group the cardinality of any \( L \)-orbit in \( c_2C_1 \) is a power of \( \ell \). On the other hand we have \( \ell \nmid |C_1| = |c_2C_1| \). There must therefore exist an element \( c_0 \in c_2C_1 \) such that

\[
 gc_0g^{-1} = c_0 \quad \text{for any } g \in L
\]

(i. e., an \( L \)-orbit of cardinality one). We conclude that \( c_0 \in C_0 \subseteq C_1 \) and hence \( c_2C_1 = c_0C_1 = C_1 \). This is in contradiction to \( c_2 \not\in C_1 \).

\[
13 \quad \text{Brauer’s induction theorem}
\]

In this section \( F \) is a field of characteristic zero, and \( G \) continuous to be any finite group.

**Definition.**

i. Let \( \ell \) be a prime number. A finite group \( H \) is called \( \ell \)-elementary if it is a direct product \( H = C \times L \) of a cyclic group \( C \) and an \( \ell \)-group \( L \).

ii. A finite group is called elementary if it is \( \ell \)-elementary for some prime number \( \ell \).
Exercise.  

i. If $H$ is $\ell$-elementary then $H = C \times L$ is the direct product of a cyclic group $C$ of order prime to $\ell$ and an $\ell$-group $L$.

ii. Any $\ell$-elementary group is $\ell$-hyper-elementary.

iii. Any subgroup of an $\ell$-elementary group is $\ell$-elementary.

Let $\mathcal{H}_e$ denote the family of elementary subgroups of $G$.

**Theorem 13.1.** (Brauer) Suppose that $F$ is a splitting field for every subgroup of $G$; then

$$
\sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \text{ind}_H^G(R_F(H)) = R_F(G).
$$

**Proof.** By Cor. 10.5 each $\text{ind}_H^G(R_F(H))$ is an ideal in the ring $R_F(G)$. Hence the left hand side of the asserted identity is an ideal in the right hand side. To obtain equality we therefore need only to show that the unit element $1_G \in R_F(G)$ lies in the left hand side. According to Solomon’s Thm. 11.8 together with Lemma 11.6.i we have

$$
1_G \in \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{F}/G/H] = \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \mathbb{Z}b([G/H]) = \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \mathbb{Z}\text{ind}_H^G(1_H)
$$

$$
\subseteq \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \text{ind}_H^G(R_F(H)).
$$

By the transitivity of induction this reduces us to the case that $G$ is $\ell$-hyper-elementary for some prime number $\ell$. We now proceed by induction with respect to the order of $G$ and assume that our assertion holds for all proper subgroups $H' \subsetneq G$. We also may assume, of course, that $G$ is not elementary. Using the transitivity of induction again it then suffices to show that

$$
1_G \in \sum_{H' \subsetneq G} \text{ind}_{H'}^G(R_F(H')).
$$

Let $C \subseteq G$ be the cyclic normal subgroup of order prime to $\ell$ such that $G/C$ is an $\ell$-group. We fix an $\ell$-Sylow subgroup $L \subseteq G$. Then $G = C \times L$ as sets. In $C$ we have the (cyclic) subgroup

$$
C_0 := \{c \in C : cg = gc \text{ for any } g \in G\}.
$$

Then

$$
H_0 := C_0 \times L.
$$
is an ℓ-elementary subgroup of G. Since G is not elementary we must have $H_0 \subsetneq G$. We consider the induction $\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(F)$ of the trivial $F[H_0]$-module $F$. By semisimplicity it decomposes into a direct sum

$$\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(F) = V_0 \oplus V_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus V_r$$

of simple $F[G]$-modules $V_i$. We recall that $\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(F)$ is the $F$-vector space of all functions $\phi : G/H_0 \to F$ with the $G$-action given by

$$g \phi(g'H_0) = \phi(g^{-1}g'H_0).$$

This $G$-action fixes a function $\phi$ if and only if $\phi(gg'H_0) = \phi(g'H_0)$ for any $g, g' \in G$, i.e., if and only if $\phi$ is constant. It follows that the one dimensional subspace of constant functions is the only simple $F[G]$-submodule in $\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(F)$ which is isomorphic to the trivial module. We may assume that $V_0$ is this trivial submodule. In $R_F(G)$ we then have the equation

$$1_G = \text{ind}_{H_0}^G(1_{H_0}) - [V_1] - \ldots - [V_r].$$

This reduces us further to showing that, for any $1 \leq i \leq r$, we have

$$[V_i] \in \text{ind}_{H_i}^G(R_F(H_i))$$

for some proper subgroup $H_i \subsetneq G$. This will be achieved by applying the criterion in Prop. [12.5]. By our assumption on $F$ it remains to verify the conditions b. and c. in that proposition for each $V_1, \ldots, V_r$. Since $C_0$ is central in $G$ and is contained in $H_0$ it acts trivially on $\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(F)$ and a fortiori on any $V_i$. This is condition c. For b. we note that $CH_0 = G$ and $C \cap H_0 = C_0$. Hence the inclusion $C \subseteq G$ induces a bijection $C/C_0 \cong G/H_0$. It follows that the map

$$\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(F) \cong \text{Ind}_{C_0}^G(F)$$

$$\phi \mapsto \phi|_{(C/C_0)}$$

is an isomorphism of $F[C]$-modules. It maps constant functions to constant functions and hence the unique trivial $F[G]$-submodule $V_0$ to the unique trivial $F[C]$-submodule. Therefore $V_i$, for $1 \leq i \leq r$, cannot contain any trivial $F[C]$-submodule.

Lemma 13.2. Let $H$ be an elementary group, and let $N_0 \subseteq H$ be a normal subgroup such that $H/N_0$ is not abelian; then there exists a normal subgroup $N_0 \subseteq N \subseteq H$ such that $N/N_0$ is abelian but is not contained in the center $Z(H/N_0)$ of $H/N_0$.  

77
Proof. With \( H \) also \( H/N_0 \) is elementary (if \( H = C \times L \) with \( C \) and \( L \) having coprime orders then \( H/N_0 \cong C/C \cap N_0 \times L/L \cap N_0 \)). We therefore may assume without loss of generality that \( N_0 = \{1\} \). Step 1: We assume that \( H \) is an \( \ell \)-group for some prime number \( \ell \). By assumption we have \( Z(H) \neq H \) so that \( H/Z(H) \) is an \( \ell \)-group \( \neq \{1\} \). We pick a cyclic normal subgroup \( \{1\} \neq \overline{N} = \langle \overline{g} \rangle \subseteq H/Z(H) \). Let \( Z(H) \subseteq N \subseteq H \) be the normal subgroup such that \( N/Z(H) = \overline{N} \) and let \( g \in N \) be a preimage of \( \overline{g} \). Clearly \( N = \langle \overline{Z(H)}, g \rangle \) is abelian. But \( Z(H) \nsubseteq N \) since \( \overline{g} \neq 1 \). Step 2: In general let \( H = C \times L \) where \( C \) is cyclic and \( L \) is an \( \ell \)-group. With \( H \) also \( L \) is not abelian. Applying Step 1 to \( L \) we find a normal abelian subgroup \( N_L \subseteq L \) such that \( N_L \nsubseteq Z(L) \). Then \( N := C \times N_L \) is a normal abelian subgroup of \( H \) such that \( N \nsubseteq Z(H) = C \times Z(L) \).

Lemma 13.3. Let \( H \) be an elementary group, and let \( W \) be a simple \( F[H] \)-module; we suppose that \( F \) is a splitting field for all subgroups of \( H \); then there exists a subgroup \( H' \subseteq H \) and a one dimensional \( F[H'] \)-module \( W' \) such that

\[
W \cong \text{Ind}^H_{H'}(W')
\]

as \( F[H] \)-modules.

Proof. We choose \( H' \subseteq H \) to be a minimal subgroup (possibly equal to \( H \)) such that there exists an \( F[H'] \)-module \( W' \) with \( W \cong \text{Ind}^H_{H'}(W') \), and we observe that \( W' \) necessarily is a simple \( F[H'] \)-module by Remark 10.3. Let

\[
\pi' : H' \to \text{End}_F(W')
\]

be the corresponding algebra homomorphism, and put \( N_0 := \ker(\pi') \). We claim that \( H'/N_0 \) is abelian. Suppose otherwise. Then there exists, by Lemma 13.2, a normal subgroup \( N_0 \subseteq N \subseteq H' \) such that \( N/N_0 \) is abelian but is not contained in \( Z(H'/N_0) \). Let \( \tilde{W} \subseteq W' \) be a simple \( F[N] \)-submodule. By Clifford’s Thm. 12.3 we have

\[
W' \cong \text{Ind}^H_{I_{H'}}(\tilde{W})
\]

where \( \tilde{W} \) denotes the \( \{\tilde{W}\} \)-isotypic component of \( W' \). Transitivity of induction implies

\[
W \cong \text{Ind}^H_{H'}(\text{Ind}^H_{I_{H'}}(\tilde{W})) \cong \text{Ind}^H_{I_{H'}}(\tilde{W}) \cdot \tilde{W}.
\]

By the minimality of \( H' \) we therefore must have \( I_{H'}(\tilde{W}) = H' \) which means that \( W' = \tilde{W} \) is \( \{\tilde{W}\} \)-isotypic.

78
On the other hand, $W'$ is an $F[H'/N_0]$-module. Hence $\overline{W}$ is a simple $F[N/N_0]$-module for the abelian group $N/N_0$. Remark 12.4 then implies (note that $\text{End}_{F[N/N_0]}(W) = \text{End}_{F[N]}(W) = F$) that $\overline{W}$ is one dimensional given by an algebra homomorphism

$$\chi : F[N/N_0] \longrightarrow F.$$ 

It follows that any $h \in N$ acts on the $\{\overline{W}\}$-isotypic module $W'$ by multiplication by the scalar $\chi(hN_0)$. In other words the injective homomorphism

$$H'/N_0 \longrightarrow \text{End}_F(W')$$

$$hN_0 \mapsto \pi'(h)$$

satisfies

$$\pi'(h) = \chi(hN_0) \cdot \text{id}_{W'}$$

for any $h \in N$.

But $\chi(hN_0) \cdot \text{id}_{W'}$ lies in the center of $\text{End}_F(W')$. The injectivity of the homomorphism therefore implies that $N/N_0$ lies in the center of $H'/N_0$. This is a contradiction.

We thus have established that $H'/N_0$ is abelian. Applying Remark 12.4 to $W'$ viewed as a simple $F[H'/N_0]$-module we conclude that $W'$ is one dimensional. \hfill \square

**Theorem 13.4.** (Brauer) Suppose that $F$ is a splitting field for any subgroup of $G$, and let $x \in R_F(G)$ be any element; then there exist integers $m_1, \ldots, m_r$, elementary subgroups $H_1, \ldots, H_r$, and one dimensional $F[H_i]$-modules $W_i$ such that

$$x = \sum_{i=1}^{r} m_i \text{ind}_{H_i}^G(|W_i|).$$

**Proof.** Combine Thm. 13.1, Prop. 7.1, Lemma 13.3, and the transitivity of induction. \hfill \square

14 Splitting fields

Again $F$ is a field of characteristic zero.

**Lemma 14.1.** Let $E/F$ be any extension field, and let $V$ and $W$ be two finitely generated $F[G]$-modules; we then have

$$\text{Hom}_{E[G]}(E \otimes_F V, E \otimes_F W) = E \otimes_F \text{Hom}_{F[G]}(V, W).$$

79
Proof. First of all we observe, by comparing dimensions, that
\[
\text{Hom}_E(E \otimes_F V, E \otimes_F W) = E \otimes_F \text{Hom}_F(V, W)
\]
holds true. We now consider \(U := \text{Hom}_F(V, W)\) as an \(F[G]\)-module via
\[
G \times U \rightarrow U \\
(g, f) \mapsto g f := g f(g^{-1}).
\]
Then \(\text{Hom}_{F[G]}(V, W) = U^G := \{f \in U : g f = f\text{ for any } g \in G\}\) is the \(\{F\}\)-isotypic component of \(U\) for the trivial \(F[G]\)-module \(F\). Correspondingly we obtain
\[
\text{Hom}_{E[G]}(E \otimes_F V, E \otimes_F W) = \text{Hom}_E(E \otimes_F V, E \otimes_F W)^G = (E \otimes_F U)^G.
\]
This reduces us to proving that
\[
(E \otimes_F U)^G = E \otimes_F U^G
\]
for any \(F[G]\)-module \(U\). The element
\[
\varepsilon_G := \frac{1}{|G|} \sum_{g \in G} g \in F[G] \subseteq E[G]
\]
is an idempotent with the property that
\[
U^G = \varepsilon_G \cdot U,
\]
and hence
\[
(E \otimes_F U)^G = \varepsilon_G \cdot (E \otimes_F U) = E \otimes_F \varepsilon_G \cdot U = E \otimes_F U^G.
\]
\[\square\]

Theorem 14.2. (Brauer) Let \(e\) be the exponent of \(G\), and suppose that \(F\) contains a primitive \(e\)-th root of unity; then \(F\) is a splitting field for any subgroup of \(G\).

Proof. We fix an algebraic closure \(\bar{F}\) of \(F\). Step 1: We show that, for any finitely generated \(\bar{F}[G]\)-module \(\bar{V}\), there is an \(F[G]\)-module \(V\) such that
\[
\bar{V} \cong \bar{F} \otimes_F V \quad \text{as } \bar{F}[G]\text{-modules}.
\]
According to Brauer’s Thm. [13.4] we find integers \( m_1, \ldots, m_r \), subgroups \( H_1, \ldots, H_r \) of \( G \), and one dimensional \( \bar{F}[H_i] \)-modules \( W_i \) such that

\[
[\bar{V}] = \sum_{i=1}^{r} m_i [\bar{F}[G] \otimes \bar{F}[H_i] \bar{W}_i]
= \sum_{m_i > 0} [\bar{F}[G] \otimes \bar{F}[H_i] W_i^{m_i}] - \sum_{m_i < 0} [\bar{F}[G] \otimes \bar{F}[H_i] W_i^{-m_i}]
= \left[ \bigoplus_{m_i > 0} (\bar{F}[G] \otimes \bar{F}[H_i] \bar{W}_i^{m_i}) \right] - \left[ \bigoplus_{m_i < 0} (\bar{F}[G] \otimes \bar{F}[H_i] \bar{W}_i^{-m_i}) \right].
\]

Let \( \pi_i : \bar{F}[H_i] \to \bar{F} \) denote the \( \bar{F} \)-algebra homomorphism describing \( \bar{W}_i \). We have \( \pi_i(h)^e = \pi_i(h^e) = \pi_i(1) = 1 \) for any \( h \in H_i \). Our assumption on \( F \) therefore implies that \( \pi_i(F[H_i]) \subseteq F \). Hence the restriction \( \pi_i|F[H_i] \) describes a one dimensional \( F[H_i] \)-module \( W_i \) such that

\[
\bar{W}_i \cong \bar{F} \otimes_F W_i \quad \text{as } \bar{F}[H_i] \text{-modules}.
\]

We define the \( F[G] \)-modules

\[
V_+ := \bigoplus_{m_i > 0} (F[G] \otimes F[H_i] W_i^{m_i}) \quad \text{and} \quad V_- := \bigoplus_{m_i < 0} (F[G] \otimes F[H_i] W_i^{-m_i}) .
\]

Then

\[
\bar{F} \otimes_F V_+ = \bigoplus_{m_i > 0} (\bar{F} \otimes_F F[G] \otimes F[H_i] W_i^{m_i}) = \bigoplus_{m_i > 0} (\bar{F}[G] \otimes F[H_i] W_i^{m_i})
= \bigoplus_{m_i > 0} (\bar{F}[G] \otimes F[H_i] \bar{F}[H_i] \otimes F[H_i] W_i^{m_i})
= \bigoplus_{m_i > 0} (\bar{F}[G] \otimes F[H_i] (\bar{F} \otimes_F W_i^{m_i}))
\cong \bigoplus_{m_i > 0} (\bar{F}[G] \otimes F[H_i] \bar{W}_i^{m_i})
\]

and similarly

\[
\bar{F} \otimes_F V_- \cong \bigoplus_{m_i < 0} (\bar{F}[G] \otimes F[H_i] W_i^{-m_i}) .
\]

It follows that

\[
[\bar{V}] = [\bar{F} \otimes_F V_+] - [\bar{F} \otimes_F V_-]
\]

or, equivalently, that

\[
[\bar{V} \oplus (\bar{F} \otimes_F V_-)] = [\bar{F} \otimes_F V_+] .
\]

81
Using Cor. 10.7.i/iii we deduce that
\[ \bar{V} \oplus (\bar{F} \otimes_F V_-) \cong \bar{F} \otimes_F V_+ \quad \text{as } \bar{F}[G]\text{-modules}. \]

If \( V_- \) is nonzero then \( V_- = U \oplus V'_- \) is a direct sum of \( F[G]\)-modules where \( U \) is simple. On the other hand let \( V_+ = U_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus U_m \) be a decomposition into simple \( F[G]\)-modules. Then \( \bar{F} \otimes_F U \) is a direct summand of \( \bar{F} \otimes_F V_- \) and hence is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \bar{F} \otimes_F V_+ \). We therefore must have \( \text{Hom}_{\bar{F}[G]}(\bar{F} \otimes_F U, \bar{F} \otimes_F U_j) \neq \{0\} \) for some \( 1 \leq j \leq m \). Lemma 14.1 implies that \( \text{Hom}_{\bar{F}[G]}(U, U_j) \neq \{0\} \). Hence \( U \cong U_j \) as \( F[G]\)-modules. We conclude that \( V_+ \cong U \oplus V'_+ \) with \( V'_+ := \oplus_{i \neq j} U_i \), and we obtain
\[ \bar{V} \oplus (\bar{F} \otimes_F V'_-) \oplus (\bar{F} \otimes_F U) \cong (\bar{F} \otimes_F V'_+) \oplus (\bar{F} \otimes_F U) . \]

The Jordan-Hölder Prop. 1.2 then implies that
\[ \bar{V} \oplus (\bar{F} \otimes_F V'_-) \cong \bar{F} \otimes_F V'_+ . \]

By repeating this argument we arrive after finitely many steps at an \( F[G]\)-module \( V \) such that
\[ \bar{V} \cong \bar{F} \otimes_F V . \]

\textbf{Step 2:} Let now \( V \) be a simple \( F[G]\)-module, and let \( \bar{F} \otimes_F V = \bar{V}_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus \bar{V}_m \) be a decomposition into simple \( \bar{F}[G]\)-modules. By Step 1 we find \( F[G]\)-modules \( V_i \) such that
\[ \bar{V}_i \cong \bar{F} \otimes_F V_i . \]

For any \( 1 \leq i \leq m \), the \( F[G]\)-module \( V_i \) necessarily is simple, and we have \( \text{Hom}_{\bar{F}[G]}(\bar{F} \otimes_F V_i, \bar{F} \otimes_F V) \neq \{0\} \). Hence \( \text{Hom}_{F[G]}(V_i, V) \neq \{0\} \) by Lemma 14.1. It follows that \( V_i \cong V \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq m \). By comparing dimensions we conclude that \( m = 1 \). This means that \( \bar{F} \otimes_F V \) is a simple \( \bar{F}[G]\)-module. Using Lemma 14.1 again we obtain
\[ \bar{F} \otimes_F \text{End}_{\bar{F}[G]}(V) = \text{End}_{\bar{F}[G]}(\bar{F} \otimes_F V) = \bar{F} . \]

Hence \( \text{End}_{\bar{F}[G]}(V) = F \) must be one dimensional. This shows that \( F \) is a splitting field for \( G \). \textbf{Step 3:} Let \( H \subseteq G \) be any subgroup with exponent \( e_H \). Since \( e_H \) divides \( e \) the field \( F \) a fortiori contains a primitive \( e_H\)-th root of unity. Hence \( F \) also is a splitting field for \( H \). \[ \Box \]
15 Properties of the Cartan-Brauer triangle

We go back to the setting from the beginning of this chapter: \( k \) is an algebraically closed field of characteristic \( p > 0 \), \( R \) is a \((0,p)\)-ring for \( k \) with maximal ideal \( \mathfrak{m}_R = R \pi_R \), and \( K \) denotes the field of fractions of \( R \).

The ring \( R \) will be called splitting for our finite group \( G \) if \( K \) contains a primitive \( e \)-th root of unity where \( e \) is the exponent of \( G \). By Thm. 14.2 the field \( K \), in this case, is a splitting field for any subgroup of \( G \). This additional condition can easily be achieved by defining \( K' := K(\zeta) \) and \( R' := \{ a \in K' : \text{Norm}_{K'/K}(a) \in R \} \); then \( R' \) is a \((0,p)\)-ring for \( k \) which is splitting for \( G \).

It is our goal in this section to establish the deeper properties of the Cartan-Brauer triangle

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
R_K(G) & \xrightarrow{d_G} & R_k(G) \\
\downarrow{e_G} & & \downarrow{e_G} \\
K_0(k[G]) & & \\
\end{array}
\]

**Lemma 15.1.** For any subgroup \( H \subseteq G \) the diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
R_K(H) & \xrightarrow{d_H} & R_k(H) \\
\downarrow{\text{ind}_H^G} & & \downarrow{\text{ind}_H^G} \\
R_K(G) & \xrightarrow{d_G} & R_k(G) \\
\end{array}
\]

is commutative.

**Proof.** Let \( W \) be a finitely generated \( K[H] \)-module. We choose an \( H \)-invariant lattice \( L \subseteq W \). Then

\[
\text{ind}_H^G(d_H([W])) = \text{ind}_H^G([L/\pi_R L]) = [k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} (L/\pi_R L)].
\]

Moreover, \( R[G] \otimes_{R[H]} L \cong L^{[G:H]} \) is a \( G \)-invariant lattice in \( K[G] \otimes_{K[H]} W \cong W^{[G:H]} \) [compare the proof of Remark 10.2]. Hence

\[
d_G(\text{ind}_H^G([W])) = d_G([K[G] \otimes_{K[H]} W]) \\
= [(R[G] \otimes_{R[H]} L)/\pi_R (R[G] \otimes_{R[H]} L)] \\
= [k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} (L/\pi_R L)].
\]
Lemma 15.2. We have
\[ R_k(G) = \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \text{ind}_H^G(R_k(H)) . \]

Proof. Since the \( \text{ind}_H^G(R_k(H)) \) are ideals in \( R_k(G) \) it suffices to show that the unit element \( 1_{k[G]} \in R_k(G) \) lies in the right hand side. We choose \( R \) to be splitting for \( G \). By Brauer’s induction Thm. 13.1 we have
\[ 1_{k[G]} \in \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \text{ind}_H^G(R_k(H)) , \]
where \( 1_{k[G]} \) is the unit element in \( R_k(G) \). Using Lemma 15.1 we obtain
\[ d_G(1_{k[G]}) \in \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} d_G(\text{ind}_H^G(R_k(H))) = \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \text{ind}_H^G(d_H(R_k(H))) \]
\[ \subseteq \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \text{ind}_H^G(R_k(H)) . \]
It is trivial to see that \( d_G(1_{k[G]}) = 1_{k[G]} \). \(\Box\)

Theorem 15.3. The decomposition homomorphism \( d_G : R_K(G) \to R_k(G) \) is surjective.

Proof. By Lemma 15.1 we have
\[ d_G(R_K(G)) \supseteq \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} d_G(\text{ind}_H^G(R_k(H))) = \sum_{H \in \mathcal{H}_e} \text{ind}_H^G(d_H(R_k(H))) . \]
Because of Lemma 15.2 it therefore suffices to show that \( d_H(R_K(H)) = R_k(H) \) for any \( H \in \mathcal{H}_e \). This means we are reduced to proving our assertion in the case where the group \( G \) is elementary. Then \( G = H \times P \) is the direct product of a group \( H \) of order prime to \( p \) and a \( p \)-group \( P \). By Prop. 7.1 it suffices to show that the class \( [W] \in R_k(G) \), for any simple \( k[G] \)-module \( W \), lies in the image of \( d_G \). Viewed as a \( k[P] \)-module \( W \) must contain the trivial \( k[P] \)-module. We deduce that
\[ W^P := \{ w \in W : gw = w \text{ for any } g \in P \} \neq \{0\} . \]
Since \( P \) is a normal subgroup of \( G \) the \( k[P] \)-submodule \( W^P \) in fact is a \( k[G] \)-submodule of \( W \). But \( W \) is simple. Hence \( W^P = W \) which means that \( k[G] \) acts on \( W \) through the projection map \( k[G] \to k[H] \). According to Cor. 9.6 we find a simple \( K[H] \)-module \( V \) together with a \( G \)-invariant lattice \( L \subseteq V \) such that \( L/\pi_R L \cong W \) as \( k[H] \)-modules. Viewing \( V \) as a \( K[G] \)-module through the projection map \( K[G] \to K[H] \) we obtain \( [V] \in R_K(G) \) and \( d_G([V]) = [W] \). \(\Box\)
Theorem 15.4. Let $p^m$ be the largest power of $p$ which divides the order of $G$; the Cartan homomorphism $c_G : K_0(k[G]) \rightarrow R_k(G)$ is injective, its cokernel is finite, and $p^m R_k(G) \subseteq \text{im}(c_G)$.

Proof. Step 1: We show that $p^m R_k(G) \subseteq \text{im}(c_G)$ holds true. It is trivial from the definition of the Cartan homomorphism that, for any subgroup $H \subseteq G$, the diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
K_0(k[H]) & \xrightarrow{c_H} & R_k(H) \\
|P| \xrightarrow{[P]} [k[G] \otimes_k k[H] P] & \downarrow & \text{ind}_H^G \\
K_0(k[G]) & \xrightarrow{c_G} & R_k(G)
\end{array}
$$

is commutative. It follows that $\text{ind}_H^G(\text{im}(c_H)) \subseteq \text{im}(c_G)$.

Lemma 15.2 therefore reduces us to the case that $G$ is an elementary group. Let $W$ be any simple $k[G]$-module. With the notations of the proof of Thm. 15.3 we have seen there that $k[G]$ acts on $W$ through the projection map $k[G] \rightarrow k[H]$. Viewed as a $k[H]$-module $W$ is projective by Remark 7.3. Hence $k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} W$ is a finitely generated projective $k[G]$-module. We claim that $c_G([k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} W]) = |G/H| \cdot [W]$ holds true. Using the above commutative diagram as well as Prop. 10.4 we obtain

$$
c_G([k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} W]) = \text{ind}_H^G([W]) = [k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} k] \cdot [W].
$$

In order to analyze the $k[G]$-module $k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} k$ let $h, h' \in H$, $g \in P$, and $a \in k$. Then

$$
h(g h' \otimes a) = g h h' \otimes a = g \otimes a = g h' \otimes a.
$$

This shows that $H$ acts trivially on $k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} k$. In other words, $k[G]$ acts on $k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} k$ through the projection map $k[G] \rightarrow k[P]$. It then follows from Prop. 7.1 that all simple subquotients in a composition series of the $k[G]$-module $k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} k$ are trivial $k[G]$-modules. We conclude that

$$
[k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} k] = \dim_k(k[G] \otimes_{k[H]} k) \cdot 1 = \frac{|G/H|}{1}
$$

(where $1 \in R_k(G)$ is the unit element).

Step 2: We know from Prop. 7.1 that, as an abelian group, $R_k(G) \cong \mathbb{Z}^r$ for some $r \geq 1$. It therefore follows from Step 1 that $R_k(G)/\text{im}(c_G)$ is isomorphic to a factor group of the finite group $\mathbb{Z}^r/p^m \mathbb{Z}^r$.
Step 3: It is a consequence of Prop. 7.4 that $K_0(k[G])$ and $R_k(G)$ are isomorphic to $\mathbb{Z}^r$ for the same integer $r \geq 1$. Hence

$$\text{id} \otimes c_G : \mathbb{Q} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} K_0(k[G]) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Q} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} R_k(G)$$

is a linear map between two $\mathbb{Q}$-vector spaces of the same finite dimension $r$. Its injectivity is equivalent to its surjectivity. Let $a \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $x \in R_k(G)$. By Step 1 we find an element $y \in K_0(k[G])$ such that $c_G(y) = p^m x$. Then

$$(\text{id} \otimes c_G)(\frac{a}{p^m} \otimes y) = \frac{a}{p^m} \otimes p^m x = a \otimes x .$$

This shows that $\text{id} \otimes c_G$ and consequently $c_G$ are injective.

In order to discuss the third homomorphism $e_G$ we first introduce two bilinear forms. We start from the maps

$$(\mathcal{M}_K[G]/ \cong) \times (\mathcal{M}_K[G]/ \cong) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}$$

$$(\{V\}, \{W\}) \longmapsto \dim_K \text{Hom}_K[G](V, W)$$

and

$$(\mathcal{M}_k[G]/ \cong) \times (\mathcal{M}_k[G]/ \cong) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}$$

$$(\{P\}, \{V\}) \longmapsto \dim_k \text{Hom}_k[G](P, V) .$$

They extend to $\mathbb{Z}$-bilinear maps

$$\mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}_K[G]] \times \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}_K[G]] \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}$$

and

$$\mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}_k[G]] \times \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{M}_k[G]] \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} .$$

Since $K[G]$ is semisimple we have, for any exact sequence $0 \rightarrow V_1 \rightarrow V \rightarrow V_2 \rightarrow 0$ in $\mathcal{M}_K[G]$, that $V \cong V_1 \oplus V_2$ and hence that

$$\dim_K \text{Hom}_K[G](V, W) - \dim_K \text{Hom}_K[G](V_1, W) - \dim_K \text{Hom}_K[G](V_2, W) = 0 .$$

The corresponding fact in the “variable” $W$ holds as well, of course. The first map therefore induces a well defined $\mathbb{Z}$-bilinear form

$$<, >_K[G] : R_K(G) \times R_K(G) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z}$$

$$([V], [W]) \longmapsto \dim_K \text{Hom}_K[G](V, W) .$$

86
Even though \( k[G] \) might not be semisimple any exact sequence \( 0 \to P_1 \to P \to P_2 \to 0 \) in \( \mathcal{M}_{k[G]} \) still satisfies \( P \cong P_1 \oplus P_2 \) as a consequence of Lemma \ref{6.2} ii. Hence we again have

\[
\dim_k \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, V) - \dim_k \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P_1, V) - \dim_k \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P_2, V) = 0
\]

for any \( V \) in \( \mathfrak{M}_{k[G]} \). Furthermore, for any \( P \) in \( \mathcal{M}_{k[G]} \) and any exact sequence \( 0 \to V_1 \to V \to V_2 \to 0 \) in \( \mathfrak{M}_{k[G]} \) we have, by the definition of projective modules, the exact sequence

\[
0 \to \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, V_1) \to \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, V) \to \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, V_2) \to 0.
\]

Hence once more

\[
\dim_k \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, V) = \dim_k \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, V_1) = \dim_k \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, V_2).
\]

This shows that the second map also induces a well defined \( \mathbb{Z} \)-bilinear form

\[
< \cdot, \cdot >_{k[G]} : K_0(k[G]) \times R_k(G) \to \mathbb{Z}
\]

\[
([P], [V]) \mapsto \dim_k \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, V).
\]

If \( \{V_1\}, \ldots, \{V_r\} \) are the isomorphism classes of the simple \( K[G] \)-modules then \( [V_1], \ldots, [V_r] \) is a \( \mathbb{Z} \)-basis of \( R_K(G) \) by Prop. \ref{7.1}. We have

\[
< [V_i], [V_j] >_{K[G]} = \begin{cases} 
\dim_K \text{End}_{K[G]}(V_i) & \text{if } i = j, \\
0 & \text{if } i \neq j.
\end{cases}
\]

In particular, if \( K \) is a splitting field for \( G \) then

\[
< [V_i], [V_j] >_{K[G]} = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } i = j, \\
0 & \text{if } i \neq j.
\end{cases}
\]

Let \( \{P_1\}, \ldots, \{P_t\} \) be the isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable projective \( k[G] \)-modules. By Prop. \ref{7.4} iii the \( \{P_1\}, \ldots, \{P_t\} \) form a \( \mathbb{Z} \)-basis of \( K_0(k[G]) \), and the \( [P_1/\text{Jac}(k[G])P_1], \ldots, [P_t/\text{Jac}(k[G])P_t] \) form a \( \mathbb{Z} \)-basis of \( R_k(G) \) by Prop. \ref{7.4} iv. We have

\[
\text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P_i, P_j/\text{Jac}(k[G])P_j) = \begin{cases} 
\text{End}_{k[G]}(P_i/\text{Jac}(k[G])P_1) & \text{if } i = j, \\
\{0\} & \text{if } i \neq j
\end{cases}
\]

\[
= \begin{cases} 
k & \text{if } i = j, \\
\{0\} & \text{if } i \neq j.
\end{cases}
\]

87
where the latter identity comes from the fact that the algebraically closed field \( k \) is a splitting field for \( G \). Hence

\[
< [P_i], [P_j / \text{Jac}(k[G])]_{P_j} >_{k[G]} = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } i = j, \\
0 & \text{if } i \neq j.
\end{cases}
\]

**Exercise 15.5.**

i. If \( K \) is a splitting field for \( G \) then the map

\[
R_K(G) \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{Hom}_Z(R_K(G), Z)
\]

\[
x \mapsto < x, . >_{K[G]}
\]

is an isomorphism of abelian groups.

ii. The maps

\[
K_0(k[G]) \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{Hom}_Z(R_k(G), Z) \quad \text{and} \quad R_k(G) \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{Hom}_Z(K_0(k[G]), Z)
\]

\[
y \mapsto < y, . >_{k[G]} \quad \quad \quad z \mapsto < . , z >_{k[G]}
\]

are isomorphisms of abelian groups.

**Lemma 15.6.** We have

\[
< y, d_G(x) >_{k[G]} = < e_G(y), x >_{K[G]}
\]

for any \( y \in K_0(k[G]) \) and \( x \in R_K(G) \).

**Proof.** It suffices to consider elements of the form \( y = [P/\pi_R P] \) for some finitely generated projective \( R[G] \)-module \( P \) (see Prop. 8.1) and \( x = [V] \) for some finitely generated \( K[G] \)-module \( V \). We pick a \( G \)-invariant lattice \( L \subseteq V \). The asserted identity then reads

\[
\dim_k \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P/\pi_R P, L/\pi_R L) = \dim_K \text{Hom}_{K[G]}(K \otimes_R P, V).
\]

We have

\[
\text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P/\pi_R P, L/\pi_R L) = \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, L/\pi_R L)
\]

\[
= \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, L)/\text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, \pi_R L)
\]

\[
= \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, L)/\pi_R \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, L)
\]

\[
= k \otimes_R \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, L)
\]

88
where the second identity comes from the projectivity of $P$ as an $R[G]$-module. On the other hand

\[
\text{Hom}_{K[G]}(K \otimes_R P, V) = \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, V)
\]

\[
= \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, \bigcup_{i \geq 0} \pi_R^{-i}L)
\]

\[
= \bigcup_{i \geq 0} \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, \pi_R^{-i}L)
\]

\[
= \bigcup_{i \geq 0} \pi_R^{-i} \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, L)
\]

\[
= K \otimes_R \text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, L).
\]

For the third identity one has to observe that, since $P$ is finitely generated as an $R$-module, any $R$-module homomorphism $P \to V = \bigcup_{i \geq 0} \pi_R^{-i}L$ has to have its image inside $\pi_R^{-i}L$ for some sufficiently large $i$.

Both, $P$ being a direct summand of some $R[G]^{m}$ (Remark 8.2) and $L$ by definition are free $R$-modules. Hence $\text{Hom}_R(P, L)$ is a finitely generated free $R$-module. The ring $R$ being noetherian the $R$-submodule $\text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, L)$ is finitely generated as well. Lemma 9.1 then implies that $\text{Hom}_{R[G]}(P, L) \cong R^s$ is a free $R$-module. We now deduce from (11) and (12) that

\[
\text{Hom}_{K[G]}(P/\pi_R P, L/\pi_R L) \cong k^s \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Hom}_{K[G]}(K \otimes_R P, V) \cong K^s,
\]

respectively.

**Theorem 15.7.** The homomorphism $e_G : K_0(k[G]) \to R_K(G)$ is injective and its image is a direct summand of $R_K(G)$.

**Proof.** Step 1: We assume that $R$ is splitting for $G$. By Thm. 15.3 the map $d_G : R_K(G) \to R_k(G)$ is surjective. Since, by Prop. 7.1, $R_k(G)$ is a free abelian group we find a homomorphism $s : R_k(G) \to R_K(G)$ such that $d_G \circ s = \text{id}$. It follows that

\[
\text{Hom}(s, \mathbb{Z}) \circ \text{Hom}(d_G, \mathbb{Z}) = \text{Hom}(d_G \circ s, \mathbb{Z}) = \text{Hom}(\text{id}, \mathbb{Z}) = \text{id}.
\]

Hence the map

\[
\text{Hom}(d_G, \mathbb{Z}) : \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R_k(G), \mathbb{Z}) \to \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R_K(G), \mathbb{Z})
\]

is injective and

\[
\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(R_K(G), \mathbb{Z}) = \text{im}(\text{Hom}(d_G, \mathbb{Z})) \oplus \text{ker}(\text{Hom}(s, \mathbb{Z})).
\]
But because of Lemma 15.6, the map \( \text{Hom}(d_G, \mathbb{Z}) \) corresponds under the isomorphisms in Exercise 15.5 to the homomorphism \( e_G \).

**Step 2:** For general \( R \) we use, as described at the beginning of this section a larger \((0, p)\)-ring \( R' \) for \( k \) which contains \( R \) and is splitting for \( G \). Let \( K' \) denote the field of fractions of \( R' \). It \( P \) is a finitely generated projective \( R'[G] \)-module then \( R' \otimes_R P = R'[G] \otimes_{R[G]} P \) is a finitely generated projective \( R'[G] \)-module such that

\[
(R' \otimes_R P) / \pi_{R'}(R' \otimes_R P) = (R' / \pi_{R'}R') \otimes_R P = (R / \pi_R R) \otimes_R P = P / \pi_R P
\]

(recall that \( k = R / \pi_R R = R' / \pi_{R'}R' \)). This shows that the diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
R_K(G) & \xrightarrow{\kappa} & K_0(R[G]) \\
\downarrow_{[V] \mapsto [K' \otimes_R V]} & & \downarrow_{[P] \mapsto [R' \otimes_R P]} \\
R_{K'}(G) & \xleftarrow{\kappa} & K_0(R'[G])
\end{array}
\]

is commutative. Hence

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
K_0(k[G]) & \xrightarrow{e_G} & R_K(G) \\
\downarrow_{[V] \mapsto [K' \otimes_R V]} & & \downarrow_{[P] \mapsto [R' \otimes_R P]} \\
R_{K'}(G) & \xleftarrow{\kappa} & K_0(R'[G])
\end{array}
\]

is commutative. The oblique arrow is injective by Step 1 and so then is the upper left horizontal arrow. The two right horizontal arrows are injective by Cor. 10.7.i. This implies that the middle vertical arrow is injective and therefore induces an injective homomorphism

\[
R_K(G) / \text{im}(e_G) \rightarrow R_{K'}(G) / \text{im}(e_G)
\]

By Step 1 the target \( R_{K'}(G) / \text{im}(e_G) \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of the free abelian group \( R_{K'}(G) \). It follows that \( R_K(G) / \text{im}(e_G) \) is isomorphic to a subgroup in a finitely generated free abelian group and hence is a free abelian group by the elementary divisor theorem. We conclude that

\[
R_K(G) \cong \text{im}(e_G) \oplus R_K(G) / \text{im}(e_G)
\]

\[\square\]
We choose $R$ to be splitting for $G$, and we fix the $\mathbb{Z}$-bases of the three involved Grothendieck groups as described before Exercise 15.5. Let $E$, $D$, and $C$ denote the matrices which describe the homomorphisms $e_G$, $d_G$, and $c_G$, respectively, with respect to these bases. We, of course, have

$$DE = C.$$ 

Lemma 15.6 says that $D$ is the transpose of $E$. It follows that the quadratic Cartan matrix $C$ of $k[G]$ is symmetric.
Chapter III
The Brauer character

As in the last chapter we fix an algebraically closed field $k$ of characteristic $p > 0$, and we let $G$ be a finite group. We also fix a $(0, p)$-ring $R$ for $k$ which is splitting for $G$. Let $m_R = R \pi_R$ denote the maximal ideal and $K$ the field of fractions of $R$.

16 Definitions

As in the semisimple case we let $\text{Cl}(G, k)$ denote the $k$-vector space of all $k$-valued class functions on $G$, i.e., functions on $G$ which are constant on conjugacy classes. For any $V \in \mathfrak{M}_k[G]$ we introduce its $k$-character $\chi_V : G \to k$

$$g \mapsto \text{tr}(g; V),$$

which is a function in $\text{Cl}(G, k)$. Let $0 \to V_1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} V \xrightarrow{\beta} V_2 \to 0$ be an exact sequence in $\mathfrak{M}_k[G]$. For $i = 1, 2$ we let $A_i$ be the matrix of $V_i \xrightarrow{g} V_i$ with respect to some $k$-basis $e^{(i)}_1, \ldots, e^{(i)}_{d_i}$. We put $e_j := \alpha(e^{(1)}_j)$ for $1 \leq j \leq d_1$ and we choose $e_j \in V$, for $d_1 < j \leq d_1 + d_2$, such that $\beta(e_{j-d_1}) = e^{(2)}_j$. Then the matrix of $V \xrightarrow{g} V$ with respect to the basis $e_1, \ldots, e_{d_1}, \ldots, e_{d_1+d_2}$ is of the form

$$\begin{pmatrix} A_1 & A_2 \\ 0 & A_2 \end{pmatrix}.$$ 

Since the trace is the sum of the diagonal entries of the respective matrix we see that

$$\chi_V(g) = \chi_{V_1}(g) + \chi_{V_2}(g) \quad \text{for any } g \in G.$$ 

It follows that

$$\text{Tr} : R_k(G) \to \text{Cl}(G, k)$$

$$[V] \mapsto \chi_V$$

is a well defined homomorphism.

**Proposition 16.1.** The $k$-characters $\chi_V \in \text{Cl}(G, k)$, for $\{V\} \in \tilde{k}[G]$, are $k$-linearly independent.
Proof. Let \( \hat{k[G]} = \{\{V_1\}, \ldots, \{V_r\}\} = \hat{A} \) where \( A := k[G]/\text{Jac}(k[G]) \). Since \( k[G] \) is artinian \( A \) is semisimple (cf. Prop. 1.2.vi). By Wedderburn’s structure theory of semisimple \( k \)-algebras we have

\[
A = \prod_{i=1}^r \text{End}_{D_i}(V_i)
\]

where \( D_i := \text{End}_{k[G]}(V_i) \). Since \( k \) is algebraically closed we, in fact, have \( D_i = k \). For any \( 1 \leq i \leq r \) we pick an element \( \alpha_i \in \text{End}_k(V_i) \) with \( \text{tr}(\alpha_i) = 1 \). By the above product decomposition of \( A \) we then find elements \( a_i \in k[G] \), for \( 1 \leq i \leq r \), such that

\[
(V_j \xrightarrow{a_i} V_j) = \begin{cases} 
\alpha_i & \text{if } i = j, \\
0 & \text{if } i \neq j.
\end{cases}
\]

If we extend each \( \chi_{V_j} \) by \( k \)-linearity to a \( k \)-linear form \( \tilde{\chi}_{V_j} : k[G] \to k \) then

\[
\tilde{\chi}_{V_j}(a_i) = \text{tr}(a_i; V_j) = \begin{cases} 
1 & \text{if } i = j, \\
0 & \text{if } i \neq j.
\end{cases}
\]

We now suppose that \( \sum_{j=1}^r c_j \chi_{V_j} = 0 \) in \( \text{Cl}(G, k) \) with \( c_j \in k \). Then also \( \sum_{j=1}^r c_j \tilde{\chi}_{V_j} = 0 \) in \( \text{Hom}_k(k[G], k) \) and hence \( 0 = \sum_{j=1}^r c_j \tilde{\chi}_{V_j}(a_i) = c_i \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq r \). \( \square \)

Since, by Prop. 7.1, the vectors \( 1 \otimes [V] \), for \( \{V\} \in \hat{k[G]} \), form a basis of the \( k \)-vector space \( k \otimes \mathbb{Z} R_k(G) \) it follows that

\[
\text{Tr} : k \otimes \mathbb{Z} R_k(G) \to \text{Cl}(G, k)
\]

\[
c \otimes [V] \mapsto c \chi_V
\]

is an injective \( k \)-linear map. But the canonical map \( R_k(G) \to k \otimes \mathbb{Z} R_k(G) \) is not injective. Therefore the \( k \)-character \( \chi_V \) does not determine the isomorphism class \( \{V\} \). This is the reason that in the present setting the \( k \)-characters are of limited use.

**Definition.** An element \( g \in G \) is called \( p \)-regular, resp. \( p \)-unipotent, if the order of \( g \) is prime to \( p \), resp. is a power of \( p \).

**Lemma 16.2.** For any \( g \in G \) there exist uniquely determined elements \( g_{\text{reg}} \) and \( g_{\text{uni}} \) in \( G \) such that

- \( g_{\text{reg}} \) is \( p \)-regular, \( g_{\text{uni}} \) is \( p \)-unipotent, and
\(- g = g_{\text{reg}} g_{\text{uni}} = g_{\text{uni}} g_{\text{reg}}; \)

moreover, \(g_{\text{reg}}\) and \(g_{\text{uni}}\) are powers of \(g\).

**Proof.** Let \(p^s m\) with \(p \nmid m\) be the order of \(g\). We choose integers \(a\) and \(b\) such that \(ap^s + bm = 1\), and we define \(g_{\text{reg}} := g^{ap^s}\) and \(g_{\text{uni}} := g^{bm}\). Then

\[
g = g^{ap^s+bm} = g_{\text{reg}} g_{\text{uni}} = g_{\text{uni}} g_{\text{reg}}.
\]

Furthermore, \(g_{\text{reg}}^m = g^{ap^s m} = 1\) and \(g_{\text{uni}}^{p^s} = g^{bmp^s} = 1\); hence \(g_{\text{reg}}\) is \(p\)-regular and \(g_{\text{uni}}\) is \(p\)-unipotent. Let \(g = g_r g_u = g_u g_r\) be another decomposition with \(p\)-regular \(g_r\) and \(p\)-unipotent \(g_u\). One checks that \(g_r\) and \(g_u\) have the order \(m\) and \(p^s\), respectively. Then \(g_{\text{reg}} = g^{ap^s} = g^{1-bm} = g_r^{1-bm} g_{\text{uni}}^{ap^s} = g_r\) and hence also \(g_{\text{uni}} = g_u\).

Let \(e\) denote the exponent of \(G\) and let \(e = e'p^s\) with \(p \nmid e'\). We consider any finitely generated \(k[G]\)-module \(V\) and any element \(g \in G\). Let \(\zeta_1(g,V), \ldots, \zeta_d(g,V)\), where \(d := \dim_k V\), be all eigenvalues of the \(k\)-linear endomorphism \(V \xrightarrow{g} V\). We list any eigenvalue as many times as its multiplicity as a zero of the characteristic polynomial of \(V \xrightarrow{g} V\) prescribes. We have

\[
\chi_V(g) = \zeta_1(g,V) + \ldots + \zeta_d(g,V).
\]

The following are easy facts:

1. The sequence \((\zeta_1(g,V), \ldots, \zeta_d(g,V))\) depends up to its ordering only on the isomorphism class \(\{V\}\).

2. If \(\zeta\) is an eigenvalue of \(V \xrightarrow{g} V\) then \(\zeta^j\), for any \(j \geq 0\), is an eigenvalue of \(V \xrightarrow{g^j} V\). It follows that \(\zeta_i(g,V)^{\text{order}(g)} = 1\) for any \(1 \leq i \leq d\). In particular, each \(\zeta_i(g,V)\) is an \(e\)-th root of unity. Is \(g\) \(p\)-regular then the \(\zeta_i(g,V)\) are \(e'\)-th roots of unity.

3. If \(0 \to V_1 \to V \to V_2 \to 0\) is an exact sequence in \(\mathcal{M}_{k[G]}\) then the sequence \((\zeta_1(g,V), \ldots, \zeta_d(g,V))\) is, up to a reordering, the union of the two sequences \((\zeta_1(g,V_1), \ldots, \zeta_{d_1}(g,V_1))\) and \((\zeta_1(g,V_2), \ldots, \zeta_{d_2}(g,V_2))\) (where \(d_i := \dim_k V_i\)).

**Lemma 16.3.** For any finitely generated \(k[G]\)-module \(V\) and any \(g \in G\) the sequences \((\zeta_1(g,V), \ldots, \zeta_d(g,V))\) and \((\zeta_1(g_{\text{reg}},V), \ldots, \zeta_d(g_{\text{reg}},V))\) coincide up to a reordering; in particular, we have

\[
\chi_V(g) = \chi_V(g_{\text{reg}}).
\]
Proof. Since the order of \( g_{\text{reg}} \) is prime to \( p \) the vector space 
\[ V = V_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus V_t \]
decomposes into the different eigenspaces \( V_j \) for the linear endomorphism 
\[ V \xrightarrow{g_{\text{reg}}} V. \]
The elements \( g_{\text{reg}} g_{\text{uni}} = g_{\text{uni}} g_{\text{reg}} \) commute. Hence \( g_{\text{uni}} \) respects the eigenspaces of \( g_{\text{reg}} \), i.e., \( g_{\text{uni}}(V_j) = V_j \) for any \( 1 \leq j \leq t \). The cyclic group \( < g_{\text{uni}} > \) is a \( p \)-group. By Prop. 9.7 the only simple \( k[< g_{\text{uni}} >] \)-module is the trivial module. This implies that 1 is the only eigenvalue of 
\[ V \xrightarrow{g_{\text{uni}}} V. \] We therefore find a basis of \( V_j \) with respect to which the matrix of 
\[ g_{\text{uni}} \mid V_j \]
is of the form 
\[ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \]
where \( \zeta_j \) is the corresponding eigenvalue. The matrix of \( g \mid V_j \) then 
is 
\[ \begin{pmatrix} \zeta_j & 0 \\ 0 & \zeta_j \end{pmatrix} \]
It follows that \( g \mid V_j \) has a single eigenvalue which coincides with the eigenvalue of \( g_{\text{reg}} \mid V_j \). \( \square \)

The subset 
\[ G_{\text{reg}} := \{ g \in G : g \text{ is } p\text{-regular} \} \]
consists of full conjugacy classes of \( G \). We therefore may introduce the \( k \)-vector space \( \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, k) \) of \( k \)-valued class functions on \( G_{\text{reg}} \). There is the obvious map \( \text{Cl}(G, k) \to \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, k) \) which sends a function on \( G \) to its restriction to \( G_{\text{reg}} \). Prop. 16.1 and Lemma 16.3 together imply that the composed map
\[ \text{Tr}_{\text{reg}} : k \otimes \mathbb{Z} R_k(G) \xrightarrow{\text{Tr}} \text{Cl}(G, k) \to \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, k) \]
still is injective. We will see later on that \( \text{Tr}_{\text{reg}} \) in fact is an isomorphism.

Remark 16.4. Let \( \xi \in K^\times \) be any root of unity; then \( \xi \in R^\times \).
Proof. We have \( \xi = a^j \pi_R^m \) with \( a \in R^\times \) and \( j \in \mathbb{Z} \). If \( \xi^m = 1 \) with \( m \geq 1 \) then 
\[ 1 = a^m \pi_R^{jm} \] which implies \( \pi_R^{jm} \in R^\times \). It follows that \( j = 0 \) and consequently that \( \xi = a \in R^\times \). \( \square \)

Let \( \mu_{e'}(K) \) and \( \mu_{e'}(k) \) denote the subgroup of \( K^\times \) and \( k^\times \), respectively, of all \( e' \)-th roots of unity. Both groups are cyclic of order \( e' \), \( \mu_{e'}(K) \) since \( R \) is splitting for \( G \), and \( \mu_{e'}(k) \) since \( k \) is algebraically closed of characteristic prime to \( e' \). Since \( \mu_{e'}(K) \subseteq R^\times \) by Remark 16.4 the homomorphism 
\[ \mu_{e'}(K) \to \mu_{e'}(k) \]
\[ \xi \mapsto \xi + m_R \]
is well defined.
Lemma 16.5. The map $\mu_e(K) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mu_e(k)$ is an isomorphism.

Proof. The elements in $\mu_e(K)$ are precisely the roots of the polynomial $X^{e'} - 1 \in K[X]$. If $\xi_1 \neq \xi_2$ in $\mu_e(K)$ were mapped to the same element in $\mu_e(k)$ then the same polynomial $X^{e'} - 1$ but viewed in $k[X]$ would have a zero of multiplicity $> 1$. But this polynomial is separable since $p \nmid e'$. Hence the map is injective and then also bijective.

We denote the inverse of the isomorphism in Lemma 16.5 by

$$\mu_e(k) \hookrightarrow \mu_e'(K) \subseteq R$$

$$\xi \mapsto [\xi].$$

The element $[\xi] \in R$ is called the Teichmüller representative of $\xi$.

The isomorphism in Lemma 16.5 allows us to introduce, for any finitely generated $k[G]$-module $V$ (with $d := \dim_k V$), the $K$-valued class function

$$\beta_V : G_{\text{reg}} \rightarrow K$$

$$g \mapsto [\xi_1(g, V)] + \ldots + [\xi_d(g, V)]$$

on $G_{\text{reg}}$. It is called the Brauer character of $V$. By construction we have

$$\beta_V(g) \equiv \chi_V(g) \mod m_R \quad \text{for any } g \in G_{\text{reg}}.$$

The first fact in the list before Lemma 16.3 implies that $\beta_V$ only depends on the isomorphism class $\{V\}$, whereas the last fact implies that

$$\beta_V = \beta_{V_1} + \beta_{V_2}$$

for any exact sequence $0 \rightarrow V_1 \rightarrow V \rightarrow V_2 \rightarrow 0$ in $\mathfrak{M}_{k[G]}$. Therefore, if we let $\text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K)$ denote the $K$-vector space of all $K$-valued class functions on $G_{\text{reg}}$ then

$$\text{Tr}_B : R_k(G) \rightarrow \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K)$$

$$[V] \mapsto \beta_V$$

is a well defined homomorphism.

17 Properties

Lemma 17.1. The Brauer characters $\beta_V \in \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K)$, for $\{V\} \in \widehat{k[G]}$, are $K$-linearly independent.
Proof. Let \( \sum_{\{V\} \in \overline{k[G]}} c_V \beta_V = 0 \) with \( c_V \in K \). By multiplying the \( c_V \) by a high enough power of \( \pi_R \) we may assume that all \( c_V \) lie in \( R \). Then
\[
\sum_{\{V\}} (c_V \mod m_R) \chi_V = 0 ,
\]
and Prop. 16.1 implies that all \( c_V \) must lie in \( m_R \). We therefore may write \( c_V = \pi_R d_V \) with \( d_V \in R \) and obtain
\[
0 = \sum_{\{V\}} c_V \beta_V = \pi_R \sum_{\{V\}} d_V \beta_V , \text{ hence } \sum_{\{V\}} d_V \beta_V = 0 .
\]
Applying Prop. 16.1 again gives \( d_V \in m_R \) and \( c_V \in m^2 \). Proceeding inductively in this way we deduce that \( c_V \in \bigcap_{i \geq 0} m^i_R = \{0\} \) for any \( \{V\} \in \overline{k[G]} \).

Proposition 17.2. The diagram
\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
R_K(G) & \xrightarrow{d_G} & R_k(G) \\
\text{Tr} & & \text{Tr}_B \\
\text{Cl}(G, K) & \xrightarrow{\text{res}} & \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K) ,
\end{array}
\]
where “res” denotes the map of restricting functions from \( G \) to \( G_{\text{reg}} \), is commutative.

Proof. Let \( V \) be any finitely generated \( K[G] \)-module. We choose a \( G \)-invariant lattice \( L \subseteq V \) and put \( W := L/\pi_R L \). Then \( d_G([V]) = [W] \), and our assertion becomes the statement that
\[
\beta_W(g) = \chi_V(g) \quad \text{for any } g \in G_{\text{reg}}
\]
holds true. Let \( e_1, \ldots, e_d \) be a \( K \)-basis of \( V \) such that \( L = Re_1 + \ldots + Re_d \). Then \( \bar{e}_1 := e_1 + \pi_R e_1, \ldots, \bar{e}_d := e_d + \pi_R L \) is a \( k \)-basis of \( W \). We fix \( g \in G_{\text{reg}} \), and we form the matrices \( A_g \) and \( \overline{A}_g \) of the linear endomorphisms \( V \overset{g}{\to} V \) and \( W \overset{g}{\to} W \), respectively, with respect to these bases. Obviously \( \overline{A}_g \) is obtained from \( A_g \) by reducing its entries modulo \( m_R \). Let \( \zeta_1(g, V), \ldots, \zeta_d(g, V) \in K \), resp. \( \zeta_1(g, W), \ldots, \zeta_d(g, W) \in k \), be the zeros, counted with multiplicity, of the characteristic polynomial of \( A_g \), resp. \( \overline{A}_g \). We have
\[
\chi_V(g) = \text{tr}(A_g) = \sum_i \zeta_i(g, V) \quad \text{and} \quad \chi_W(g) = \text{tr}(\overline{A}_g) = \sum_i \zeta_i(g, W) .
\]
Clearly, the set \( \{ \zeta_i(g, V) \}_i \) is mapped by reduction modulo \( m_R \) to the set \( \{ \zeta_i(g, W) \}_i \). Lemma 16.5 then implies that, up to a reordering, we have

\[ \zeta_i(g, V) = [\zeta_i(g, W)] . \]

We conclude that

\[ \chi_V(g) = \sum_i \zeta_i(g, V) = \sum_i [\zeta_i(g, W)] = \beta_W(g) . \]

**Corollary 17.3.** The homomorphism

\[ \text{Tr}_B : K \otimes \underline{\mathbb{Z}} R_k(G) \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K) \]

\[ c \otimes [V] \mapsto c \beta_V \]

is an isomorphism.

**Proof.** From Prop. 17.2 we obtain the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
K \otimes \underline{\mathbb{Z}} R_K(G) & \xrightarrow{\text{id} \otimes d_G} & K \otimes \underline{\mathbb{Z}} R_k(G) \\
\downarrow \text{Tr} & & \downarrow \text{Tr}_B \\
\text{Cl}(G, K) & \xrightarrow{\text{res}} & \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K)
\end{array}
\]

of \( K \)-linear maps. The left vertical map is an isomorphism by Cor. 10.7(iii). The map “res” clearly is surjective: For example, \( \tilde{\varphi}(g) := \varphi(g_{\text{reg}}) \) is a preimage of \( \varphi \in \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K) \). Hence \( \text{Tr}_B \) is surjective. Its injectivity follows from Lemma 17.1.

**Corollary 17.4.** The number of isomorphism classes of simple \( k[G] \)-modules coincides with the number of conjugacy classes of \( p \)-regular elements in \( G \).

**Proof.** The two numbers whose equality is asserted are the dimensions of the two \( K \)-vector spaces in the isomorphism of Cor. 17.3.

**Corollary 17.5.** The homomorphism \( \text{Tr}_{\text{reg}} : k \otimes \underline{\mathbb{Z}} R_k(G) \xrightarrow{\cong} \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, k) \) is an isomorphism.

**Proof.** We know already that this \( k \)-linear map is injective. But by Cor. 17.3, the two \( k \)-vector spaces have the same finite dimension. Hence the map is bijective.

98
We also may deduce a more conceptual formula for Brauer characters.

**Corollary 17.6.** For any finitely generated $k[G]$-module $V$ and any $g \in G_{\text{reg}}$ we have
\[
\beta_V(g) = \text{Tr}(d_{\langle g \rangle}^{-1}([V]))(g).
\]

**Proof.** By construction the element $\beta_V(g)$ only depends on $V$ as a $k[\langle g \rangle]$-module where $\langle g \rangle \subseteq G$ is the cyclic subgroup generated by $g$. Since the order of $\langle g \rangle$ is prime to $p$ the decomposition homomorphism $d_{\langle g \rangle}$ is an isomorphism by Cor. 9.6. The assertion therefore follows from Prop. 17.2 applied to the group $\langle g \rangle$.

**Lemma 17.7.** Let $M$ be a finitely generated projective $R[G]$-module and put $V := K \otimes_R M$; we then have
\[
\chi_V(g) = 0 \quad \text{for any } g \in G \setminus G_{\text{reg}}.
\]

**Proof.** We fix an element $g \in G \setminus G_{\text{reg}}$. It generates a cyclic subgroup $\langle g \rangle \subseteq G$ whose order is divisible by $p$. The trace of $g$ on $V$ only depends on $M$ viewed as an $R[G]$-module. We have $R[G] \cong R[\langle g \rangle]^{[G: \langle g \rangle]}$. Hence $M$, being isomorphic to a direct summand of some free $R[G]$-module, also is isomorphic to a direct summand of a free $R[\langle g \rangle]$-module. We see that $M$ also is projective as an $R[\langle g \rangle]$-module (cf. Prop. 6.4). This observation reduces us (by replacing $G$ by $\langle g \rangle$) to the case of a cyclic group $G$ generated by an element whose order is divisible by $p$.

We write $G = C \times P$ as the direct product of a cyclic group $C$ of order prime to $p$ and a cyclic $p$-group $P \neq \{1\}$. First of all we note that by repeating the above observation for the subgroup $P \subseteq G$ we obtain that $M$ is projective also as an $R[P]$-module. Let $g = g_C g_P$ with $g_C \in C$ and $g_P \in P$. We decompose
\[
V = V_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus V_r
\]
into its isotypic components $V_i$ as an $R[C]$-module. Since $K$ is a splitting field for any subgroup of $G$ the $V_i$ are precisely the different eigenspaces of the linear endomorphism $V \xrightarrow{g_C} V$. Let $\zeta_i \in K$ be the eigenvalue of $g_C$ on $V_i$. Each $V_i$, of course, is a $K[G]$-submodule of $V$. In particular, we have
\[
\chi_V(g) = \sum_{i=1}^{r} \zeta_i \text{tr}(g_P; V_i).
\]

It therefore suffices to show that $\text{tr}(g_P; V_i) = 0$ for any $1 \leq i \leq r$. The element
\[
\varepsilon_i := \frac{1}{|C|} \sum_{j=1}^{r} \zeta_i^{-j} g_C^{-j} \in K[C]
\]

is the idempotent such that $V_i = \varepsilon_i V$. But since $p \nmid |G|$ and because of Remark 16.4 we see that $\varepsilon_i \in R[C]$. It follows that we have the decomposition as an $R[G]$-module

$$M = M_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus M_r \quad \text{with } M_i := M \cap V_i.$$ 

Each $M_i$, being a direct summand of the projective $R[P]$-module $M$, is a finitely generated projective $R[P]$-module, and $V_i = K \otimes_R M_i$. This further reduces us (by replacing $M$ by $M_i$ and $g$ by $gp$) to the case where $G$ is a cyclic $p$-group with generator $g \neq 1$.

We know from Prop. 7.4 and Prop. 9.7 that in this situation the (up to isomorphism) only finitely generated indecomposable projective $R[G]$-module is $R[G]$. Hence

$$M \cong R[G]^m$$

for some $m \geq 0$, and

$$\text{tr}(g; V) = m \text{tr}(g; K[G]).$$

Since $g \neq 1$ we have $gh \neq h$ for any $h \in G$. Using the $K$-basis $\{h\}_{h \in G}$ of $K[G]$ we therefore see that the corresponding matrix of $K[G] \overset{g}{\rightarrow} K[G]$ has all diagonal entries equal to zero. Hence

$$\text{tr}(g; K[G]) = 0.$$

The above lemma can be rephrased by saying that there is a unique homomorphism

$$\text{Tr}_{\text{proj}} : K_0(k[G]) \rightarrow \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K)$$

such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
K_0(k[G]) & \overset{e_G}{\rightarrow} & R_K(G) \\
\text{Tr}_{\text{proj}} \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{Tr} \\
\text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K) & \overset{\text{ext}_0}{\rightarrow} & \text{Cl}(G, K),
\end{array}$$

where "ext$_0$" denotes the homomorphism which extends a function on $G_{\text{reg}}$ to $G$ by setting it equal to zero on $G \setminus G_{\text{reg}}$, is commutative.

**Proposition 17.8.**  

i. The map $\text{Tr}_{\text{proj}} : K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} K_0(k[G]) \overset{\cong}{\rightarrow} \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K)$ is an isomorphism.
ii. $\text{im} \left( K_0(k[G]) \xrightarrow{e_G} R_K(G) \right) = \{ x \in R_K(G) : \text{Tr}(x)|G \setminus G_{\text{reg}} = 0 \}.$

Proof. i. We have the commutative diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
K \otimes \mathbb{Z} K_0(k[G]) & \xrightarrow{id \otimes e_G} & K \otimes \mathbb{Z} R_K(G) \\
\text{Tr}_{\text{proj}} & & \downarrow \text{Tr} \\
\text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K) & \xrightarrow{\text{ext}_0} & \text{Cl}(G, K).
\end{array}
\]

The maps $id \otimes e_G$ and $\text{Tr}$ are injective by Thm. 15.7 and Cor. 10.7 ii, respectively. Hence $Tr_{\text{proj}}$ is injective. Using Prop. 7.4 and Cor. 17.3 we obtain

\[\dim_K K \otimes \mathbb{Z} K_0(k[G]) = \dim_K K \otimes \mathbb{Z} R_k(G) = \dim_K \text{Cl}(G_{\text{reg}}, K).\]

It follows that $Tr_{\text{proj}}$ is bijective.

ii. As a consequence of Lemma 17.7 the left hand side $\text{im}(e_G)$ of the asserted identity is contained in the right hand side. According to Thm. 15.7 there exists a subgroup $Z \subseteq R_K(G)$ such that $R_K(G) = \text{im}(e_G) \oplus Z$ and a fortiori

\[K \otimes \mathbb{Z} R_K(G) = \text{im}(id \otimes e_G) \oplus (K \otimes \mathbb{Z} Z).\]

Suppose that $z \in Z$ is such that $\text{Tr}(z)|G \setminus G_{\text{reg}} = 0.$ By i. we then find an element $x \in \text{im}(id \otimes e_G)$ such that $\text{Tr}(z) = \text{Tr}(x).$ It follows that

\[z = x \in Z \cap \text{im}(id \otimes e_G) \subseteq (K \otimes \mathbb{Z} Z) \cap \text{im}(id \otimes e_G) = \{0\}.\]

Hence $z = 0,$ and we see that any $x \in R_K(G)$ such that $\text{Tr}(x)|G \setminus G_{\text{reg}} = 0$ must be contained in $\text{im}(e_G).$ \qed
Chapter IV
Green’s theory of indecomposable modules

18 Relatively projective modules

Let $f : A \to B$ be any ring homomorphism. Any $B$-module $M$ may be considered, via restriction of scalars, as an $A$-module. Any homomorphism $\alpha : M \to N$ of $B$-modules automatically is a homomorphism of $A$-modules as well.

**Definition.** A $B$-module $P$ is called relatively projective (with respect to $f$) if for any pair of $B$-module homomorphisms

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
P & \xrightarrow{\gamma} & M \\
& \searrow & \\
& & N \xrightarrow{\beta}
\end{array}
\]

for which there is an $A$-module homomorphism $\alpha_0 : P \to M$ such that $\beta \circ \alpha_0 = \gamma$ there also exists a $B$-module homomorphism $\alpha : P \to M$ satisfying $\beta \circ \alpha = \gamma$.

We start with some very simple observations.

**Remark.** 1. The existence of $\alpha_0$ in the above definition implies that the image of $\beta$ contains the image of $\gamma$. Hence we may replace $N$ by $\text{im}(\beta)$. This means that in the above definition it suffices to consider pairs $(\beta, \gamma)$ with surjective $\beta$.

2. Any projective $B$-module is relatively projective.

3. If $P$ is relatively projective and is projective as an $A$-module then $P$ is a projective $B$-module.

4. Every $B$-module is relatively projective with respect to the identity homomorphism $\text{id}_B$.

**Lemma 18.1.** For any $B$-module $P$ the following conditions are equivalent:

i. $P$ is relatively projective.
ii. for any (surjective) $B$-module homomorphism $\beta : M \rightarrow P$ for which there is an $A$-module homomorphism $\sigma_0 : P \rightarrow M$ such that $\beta \circ \sigma_0 = \text{id}_P$ there also exists a $B$-module homomorphism $\sigma : P \rightarrow M$ satisfying $\beta \circ \sigma = \text{id}_P$.

**Proof.** i. $\Rightarrow$ ii. We apply the definition to the pair

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
M & \xrightarrow{\beta} & P \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \text{id}_P \\
\text{id}_P & & \\
\end{array}
$$

ii. $\Rightarrow$ i. Let

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
P & \xrightarrow{\gamma} & M \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \beta \\
M & \xrightarrow{\beta} & N \\
\end{array}
$$

be any pair of $B$-module homomorphisms such that there is an $A$-module homomorphism $\alpha_0 : P \rightarrow M$ with $\beta \circ \alpha_0 = \gamma$. By introducing the $B$-module $M' := \{(x, y) \in M \oplus P : \beta(x) = \gamma(y)\}$

we obtain the commutative diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
M' & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_2} & P \\
\downarrow \text{pr}_1 & & \downarrow \gamma \\
M & \xrightarrow{\beta} & N \\
\end{array}
$$

where $\text{pr}_1((x, y)) := x$ and $\text{pr}_2((x, y)) := y$. We observe that

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
\sigma_0 : P & \rightarrow & M' \\
\gamma & \mapsto & (\alpha_0(y), y) \\
\end{array}
$$

is a well defined $A$-module homomorphism such that $\text{pr}_2 \circ \sigma_0 = \text{id}_P$. There exists therefore, by assumption, a $B$-module homomorphism $\sigma : P \rightarrow M'$ satisfying $\text{pr}_2 \circ \sigma = \text{id}_P$. It follows that the $B$-module homomorphism $\alpha := \text{pr}_1 \circ \sigma$ satisfies

$$
\beta \circ \alpha = (\beta \circ \text{pr}_1) \circ \sigma = (\gamma \circ \text{pr}_2) \circ \sigma = \gamma \circ (\text{pr}_2 \circ \sigma) = \gamma.
$$

\[\square\]
Lemma 18.2. For any two $B$-modules $P_1$ and $P_2$ the direct sum $P := P_1 \oplus P_2$ is relatively projective if and only if $P_1$ and $P_2$ both are relatively projective.

Proof. Let $\text{pr}_1$ and $\text{pr}_2$ denote, quite generally, the projection map from a direct sum onto its first and second summand, respectively. Similarly, let $i_1$, resp. $i_2$, denote the inclusion map from the first, resp. second, summand into their direct sum.

We first suppose that $P$ is relatively projective. By symmetry it suffices to show that $P_1$ is relatively projective. We are going to use Lemma 18.1. Let therefore $\beta_1 : M_1 \to P_1$ be any $B$-module homomorphism and $\sigma_0 : P_1 \to M_1$ be any $A$-module homomorphism such that $\beta_1 \circ \sigma_0 = \text{id}_{P_1}$. Then

$$
\beta : M := M_1 \oplus P_2 \xrightarrow{\beta_1 \oplus \text{id}_{P_2}} P_1 \oplus P_2 = P
$$

is a $B$-module homomorphism and

$$
\sigma'_0 : P = P_1 \oplus P_2 \xrightarrow{\sigma_0 \oplus \text{id}_{P_2}} M_1 \oplus P_2 = M
$$

is an $A$-module homomorphism and the two satisfy

$$
\beta \circ \sigma'_0 = (\beta_1 \circ \sigma_0) \oplus \text{id}_{P_2} = \text{id}_{P_1} \oplus \text{id}_{P_2} = \text{id}_P.
$$

By assumption we find a $B$-module homomorphism $\sigma' : P \to M$ such that $\beta \circ \sigma' = \text{id}_P$. We now define the $B$-module homomorphism $\sigma : P_1 \to M_1$ as the composite

$$
P_1 \xrightarrow{i_1} P_1 \oplus P_2 \xrightarrow{\sigma'} M_1 \oplus P_2 \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_1} M_1,
$$

and we compute

$$
\beta_1 \circ \sigma = \beta_1 \circ \text{pr}_1 \circ \sigma' \circ i_1 = \text{pr}_1 \circ (\beta_1 \oplus \text{id}_{P_2}) \circ \sigma' \circ i_1
= \text{pr}_1 \circ \beta \circ \sigma' \circ i_1 = \text{pr}_1 \circ i_1
= \text{id}_{P_1}.
$$

We now assume, vice versa, that $P_1$ and $P_2$ are relatively projective. Again using Lemma 18.1, we let $\beta : M \to P$ and $\sigma_0 : P \to M$ be a $B$-module and an $A$-module homomorphism, respectively, such that $\beta \circ \sigma_0 = \text{id}_P$. This latter relation implies that $\sigma_{0,j} := \sigma_0|P_j$ can be viewed as an $A$-module homomorphism

$$
\sigma_{0,j} : P_j \to \beta^{-1}(P_j) \quad \text{for } j = 1, 2.
$$
We also define the $B$-module homomorphism $\beta_j := \beta|\beta^{-1}(P_j) : \beta^{-1}(P_j) \rightarrow P_j$. We obviously have

$$\beta_j \circ \sigma_{0,j} = \text{id}_{P_j} \quad \text{for } j = 1, 2.$$  

By assumption we therefore find $B$-module homomorphisms $\sigma_j : P_j \rightarrow \beta^{-1}(P_j)$ such that $\beta_j \circ \sigma_j = \text{id}_{P_j}$ for $j = 1, 2$. The $B$-module homomorphism

$$\sigma : P = P_1 \oplus P_2 \rightarrow M$$

$$y_1 + y_2 \mapsto \sigma_1(y_1) + \sigma_2(y_2)$$

then satisfies

$$\beta \circ \sigma(y_1 + y_2) = \beta(\sigma_1(y_1) + \sigma_2(y_2)) = \beta \circ \sigma_1(y_1) + \beta \circ \sigma_2(y_2)$$

$$= \beta_1 \circ \sigma_1(y_1) + \beta_2 \circ \sigma_2(y_2)$$

$$= y_1 + y_2$$

for any $y_j \in P_j$. $\square$

**Lemma 18.3.** For any $A$-module $L_0$ the $B$-module $B \otimes_A L_0$ is relatively projective.

**Proof.** Consider any pair

$$B \otimes_A L_0$$

$$M \xrightarrow{\beta} N$$

of $B$-module homomorphisms together with an $A$-module homomorphism $\alpha_0 : B \otimes_A L_0 \rightarrow M$ such that $\beta \otimes \alpha_0 = \gamma$. Then

$$\alpha : B \otimes_A L_0 \rightarrow M$$

$$b \otimes y_0 \mapsto b\alpha_0(1 \otimes y_0)$$

is a $B$-module homomorphism satisfying $\beta \circ \alpha = \gamma$ since

$$\beta \circ \alpha(b \otimes y_0) = \beta(b\alpha_0(1 \otimes y_0))$$

$$= b(\beta \circ \alpha_0)(1 \otimes y_0) = b\gamma(1 \otimes y_0)$$

$$= \gamma(b \otimes y_0).$$  

$\square$
**Proposition 18.4.** For any $B$-module $P$ the following conditions are equivalent:

i. $P$ is relatively projective;

ii. $P$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $B \otimes_A P$;

iii. $P$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $B \otimes_A L_0$ for some $A$-module $L_0$.

**Proof.** For the implication from i. to ii. we observe that we have the $B$-module homomorphism

$$
\beta : B \otimes_A P \longrightarrow P,
$$

$b \otimes y \longmapsto by$

as well as the $A$-module homomorphism

$$
\sigma_0 : P \longrightarrow B \otimes_A P
$$

$y \longmapsto 1 \otimes y$

which satisfy $\beta \circ \sigma_0 = \text{id}_P$. Hence by Lemma 18.1 there exists a $B$-module homomorphism $\sigma : P \longrightarrow B \otimes_A P$ such that $\beta \circ \sigma = \text{id}_P$. Then $B \otimes_A P = \text{im}(\sigma) \oplus \ker(\beta)$, and $P \xrightarrow{\beta} \text{im}(\sigma)$ is an isomorphism of $B$-modules.

The implication from ii. to iii. is trivial. That iii. implies i. follows from Lemmas 18.2 and 18.3.

We are primarily interested in the case of an inclusion homomorphism $R[H] \subseteq R[G]$, where $R$ is any commutative ring and $H$ is a subgroup of a finite group $G$. An $R[G]$-module which is relatively projective with respective to this inclusion will be called *relative $R[H]$-projective*.

**Example.** If $R = k$ is a field then a $k[G]$-module is relatively $k[\{1\}]$-projective if and only if it is projective.

We recall the useful fact that $R[G]$ is free as an $R[H]$-module with basis any set of representatives of the cosets of $H$ in $G$.

**Lemma 18.5.** An $R[G]$-module is projective if and only if it is relatively $R[H]$-projective and it is projective as an $R[H]$-module.

**Proof.** By our initial Remark it remains to show that any projective $R[G]$-module $P$ also is projective as an $R[H]$-module. But $P$ is a direct summand of a free $R[G]$-module $F \cong \oplus_{i \in I} R[G]$ by Prop. 6.4. Since $R[G]$ is free as an $R[H]$-module $F$ also is free as an $R[H]$-module. Hence the reverse implication in Prop. 6.4 says that $P$ is projective as an $R[H]$-module. \[\square\]
As we have discussed in section 10 the $R[G]$-module $R[G] \otimes_{R[H]} L_0$, for any $R[H]$-module $L_0$, is naturally isomorphic to the induced module $\text{Ind}^G_H(L_0)$. Hence we may restate Prop. 18.4 as follows.

**Proposition 18.6.** For any $R[G]$-module $P$ the following conditions are equivalent:

i. $P$ is relatively $R[H]$-projective;

ii. $P$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_H(P)$;

iii. $P$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_H(L_0)$ for some $R[H]$-module $L_0$.

Next we give a useful technical criterion.

**Lemma 18.7.** Let $\{g_1, \ldots, g_m\} \subseteq G$ be a set of representatives for the left cosets of $H$ in $G$; a left $R[G]$-module $P$ is relatively $R[H]$-projective if and only if there exists an $R[H]$-module endomorphism $\psi : P \rightarrow P$ such that

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \psi g_i^{-1} = \text{id}_P .
$$

**Proof.** We introduce the following notation. For any $g \in G$ there are uniquely determined elements $h_1(g), \ldots, h_m(g) \in H$ and a uniquely determined permutation $\pi(g, \cdot)$ of \{1, \ldots, m\} such that

$$
gg_i = g_{\pi(g,i)} h_i(g) \quad \text{for any} \ 1 \leq i \leq m .
$$

**Step 1:** Let $\alpha_0 : M \rightarrow N$ be any $R[H]$-module homomorphism between any two $R[G]$-modules. We claim that

$$
\alpha := N(\alpha_0) : M \rightarrow N
$$

$$
x \mapsto \sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \alpha_0(g_i^{-1} x)
$$
is an $R[G]$-module homomorphism. Let $g \in G$. We compute

$$
\alpha(g^{-1}x) = \sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \alpha_0(g_i^{-1}g^{-1}x) = \sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \alpha_0 ((gg_i)^{-1}x)
$$

$$
= \sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \alpha_0 ((g_{\pi(\iota_i)}h_i(g))^{-1}x) = \sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \alpha_0 (h_i(g)^{-1}g_{\pi(\iota_i)}x)
$$

$$
= \sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i h_i(g)^{-1} \alpha_0 (g_{\pi(\iota_i)}^{-1}x) = \sum_{i=1}^{m} g^{-1} g_{\pi(\iota_i)} \alpha_0 (g_{\pi(\iota_i)}^{-1}x)
$$

$$
= g^{-1} \alpha(x)
$$

for any $x \in M$ which proves the claim. We also observe that, for any $R[G]$-module homomorphisms $\beta : M' \rightarrow M$ and $\gamma : N \rightarrow N'$, we have

\begin{equation}
(13) \quad \gamma \circ N(\alpha_0) \circ \beta = N(\gamma \circ \alpha_0 \circ \beta).
\end{equation}

**Step 2:** Let us temporarily say that an $R[H]$-module endomorphism $\psi : M \rightarrow M$ of an $R[G]$-module $M$ is **good** if $N(\psi) = id_M$ holds true. The assertion of the present lemma then says that an $R[G]$-module is relatively $R[H]$-projective if and only if it has a good endomorphism. In this step we establish that any $R[G]$-module $P$ with a good endomorphism $\psi$ is relatively $R[H]$-projective. Let

$$
\begin{array}{c}
P \\
\downarrow \gamma \\
M \xrightarrow{\beta} N
\end{array}
$$

be a pair of $R[G]$-module homomorphisms and $\alpha_0 : P \rightarrow M$ be an $R[H]$-module homomorphism such that $\beta \circ \alpha_0 = \gamma$. Using (13) we see that $\alpha := N(\alpha_0 \circ \psi)$ satisfies

$$
\beta \circ \alpha = \beta \circ N(\alpha_0 \circ \psi) = N(\beta \circ \alpha_0 \circ \psi) = N(\gamma \circ \psi) = \gamma \circ N(\psi) = id_P.
$$

**Step 3:** If the direct sum $M = M_1 \oplus M_2$ of $R[G]$-modules has a good endomorphism $\psi$ then each summand $M_j$ has a good endomorphism as well. Let $M_j \xrightarrow{i_j} M \xrightarrow{pr_j} M_j$ be the inclusion and the projection map, respectively. Then $\psi_j := pr_j \circ \psi \circ i_j$ satisfies

$$
N(\psi_j) = N(pr_j \circ \psi \circ i_j) = pr_j \circ N(\psi) \circ i_j = pr_j \circ i_j = id_{M_j},
$$

where, for the second equality, we again have used (13).
Step 4: In order to show that any relatively \( R[H] \)-projective \( R[G] \)-module \( P \) has a good endomorphism it remains, by Step 3 and Prop. 18.4 to see that any \( R[G] \)-module of the form \( R[G] \otimes_{R[H]} L_0 \), for some \( R[H] \)-module \( L_0 \), has a good endomorphism. We have

\[
R[G] \otimes_{R[H]} L_0 = g_1 \otimes L_0 + \ldots + g_m \otimes L_0
\]

and, assuming that \( g_1 \in H \), we define the map

\[
\psi : R[G] \otimes_{R[H]} L_0 \rightarrow R[G] \otimes_{R[H]} L_0
\]

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \otimes x_i \mapsto g_1 \otimes x_1 .
\]

Let \( h \in H \) and observe that the permutation \( \pi(h, .) \) has the property that \( \pi(h, 1) = 1 \). We compute

\[
\psi(h(\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \otimes x_i)) = \psi(\sum_{i=1}^{m} h g_i \otimes x_i) = \psi(\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_{\pi(h,i)} h_i(h) \otimes x_i)
\]

\[
= \psi(\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_{\pi(h,i)} h_i(h) x_i) = g_{\pi(h,1)} h_1 x_1
\]

\[
= g_{\pi(h,1)} h_1(h) \otimes x_1 = h g_1 \otimes x_1
\]

\[
= h \psi(\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \otimes x_i) .
\]

This shows that \( \psi \) is an \( R[H] \)-module endomorphism. Moreover, using that \( \pi(g_j^{-1}, i) = 1 \) if and only if \( i = j \), we obtain

\[
\sum_{j=1}^{m} g_j \psi(g_j^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i \otimes x_i) = \sum_{j=1}^{m} g_j \psi(\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_j^{-1} g_i \otimes x_i)
\]

\[
= \sum_{j=1}^{m} g_j \psi(\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_{\pi(g_j^{-1},i)} h_i(g_j^{-1}) x_i) = \sum_{j=1}^{m} g_j \psi(\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_{\pi(g_j^{-1},i)} h_i(g_j^{-1}) x_i)
\]

\[
= \sum_{j=1}^{m} g_j g_{\pi(g_j^{-1},j)} h_j(g_j^{-1}) x_j = \sum_{j=1}^{m} g_j g_{\pi(g_j^{-1},j)} h_j(g_j^{-1}) x_j
\]

\[
= \sum_{j=1}^{m} g_j g_j^{-1} g_j \otimes x_j = \sum_{j=1}^{m} g_j \otimes x_j .
\]

Hence \( \psi \) is good.
If $k$ is a field of characteristic $p > 0$ and the order of the group $G$ is prime to $p$ then we know the group ring $k[G]$ to be semisimple. Hence all $k[G]$-modules are projective (cf. Remark 7.3). This fact generalizes as follows to the relative situation.

**Proposition 18.8.** If the integer $[G : H]$ is invertible in $R$ then any $R[G]$-module $M$ is relatively $R[H]$-projective.

**Proof.** The endomorphism $\frac{1}{[G:H]} \text{id}_M$ of $M$ is good. \qed

## 19 Vertices and sources

For any $R[G]$-module $M$ we introduce the set

$$
\mathcal{V}(M) := \text{set of subgroups } H \subseteq G \text{ such that } M \text{ is relatively } R[H]-\text{projective}.
$$

For trivial reasons $G$ lies in $\mathcal{V}(M)$.

**Lemma 19.1.** The set $\mathcal{V}(M)$ is closed under conjugation, i.e., for any $H \in \mathcal{V}(M)$ and $g \in G$ we have $gHg^{-1} \in \mathcal{V}(M)$.

**Proof.** Let

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
M & \xrightarrow{\gamma} & L \\
\downarrow{\alpha_0} & & \downarrow{\beta} \\
N & \xrightarrow{\alpha_1} & N
\end{array}
$$

be any pair of $R[G]$-module homomorphisms and $\alpha_0 : M \to L$ be an $R[gHg^{-1}]$-module homomorphism such that $\beta \circ \alpha_0 = \gamma$. We consider the map $\alpha_1 := g^{-1}\alpha_0g : M \to L$. For $h \in H$ we have

$$
\alpha_1(hy) = g^{-1}\alpha_0(ghy) = g^{-1}\alpha_0(ghg^{-1}gy) = g^{-1}ghg^{-1}\alpha_0(gy) = h\alpha_0(y)
$$

for any $y \in M$. This shows that $\alpha_1$ is an $R[H]$-module homomorphism. It satisfies

$$
\beta \circ \alpha_1(y) = \beta(g^{-1}\alpha_0(gy)) = g^{-1}(\beta \circ \alpha_0(gy)) = g^{-1}\gamma(gy) = \gamma(g^{-1}gy) = \gamma(y)
$$

for any $y \in M$. Since, by assumption, $M$ is relatively $R[H]$-projective there exists an $R[G]$-module homomorphism $\alpha : M \to L$ such that $\beta \circ \alpha = \gamma$. \qed
We let $\mathcal{V}_0(M) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(M)$ denote the subset of those subgroups $H \in \mathcal{V}(M)$ which are minimal with respect to inclusion.

**Exercise 19.2.**  
\begin{enumerate}[i.]
  \item $\mathcal{V}_0(M)$ is nonempty.
  \item $\mathcal{V}_0(M)$ is closed under conjugation.
  \item $\mathcal{V}(M)$ is the set of all subgroups of $G$ which contain some subgroup in $\mathcal{V}_0(M)$.
\end{enumerate}

**Definition.** A subgroup $H \in \mathcal{V}_0(M)$ is called a vertex of $M$.

**Lemma 19.3.** Let $p$ be a fixed prime number and suppose that all prime numbers $\neq p$ are invertible in $R$ (e.g., let $R = k$ be a field of characteristic $p$ or let $R$ be a $(0,p)$-ring for such a field $k$); then all vertices are $p$-groups.

**Proof.** Let $H_1 \in \mathcal{V}_0(M)$ for some $R[G]$-module $M$ and let $H_0 \subseteq H_1$ be a $p$-Sylow subgroup of $H_1$. We claim that $M$ is relatively $R[H_0]$-projective which, by the minimality of $H_1$, implies that $H_0 = H_1$ is a $p$-group. Let

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
M & \rightarrow & L \\
\downarrow{\gamma} & & \downarrow{\beta} \\
N & & 
\end{array}
$$

be a pair of $R[G]$-module homomorphisms together with an $R[H_0]$-module homomorphism $\alpha_0 : M \rightarrow L$ such that $\beta \circ \alpha_0 = \gamma$. Since $[H_1 : H_0]$ is invertible in $R$ it follows from Prop. 18.8 that $M$ viewed as an $R[H_1]$-module is relatively $R[H_0]$-projective. Hence there exists an $R[H_1]$-module homomorphism $\alpha_1 : M \rightarrow L$ such that $\beta \circ \alpha_1 = \gamma$. But $H_1 \in \mathcal{V}(M)$. So there further must exist an $R[G]$-module homomorphism $\alpha : M \rightarrow L$ satisfying $\beta \circ \alpha = \gamma$. $\square$

In order to investigate vertices more closely we need a general property of induction. To formulate it we first generalize some notation from section 12. Let $H \subseteq G$ be a subgroup and $g \in G$ be an element. For any $R[gHg^{-1}]$-module $M$, corresponding to the ring homomorphism $\pi : R[gHg^{-1}] \rightarrow \text{End}_R(M)$, we introduce the $R[H]$-module $g^*M$ defined by the composite ring homomorphism

$$
\begin{align*}
R[H] & \rightarrow R[gHg^{-1}] \\
\pi & \rightarrow \text{End}_R(M) \\
h & \mapsto ghg^{-1}
\end{align*}
$$

111
Proposition 19.4. (Mackey) Let $H_0, H_1 \subseteq G$ be two subgroups and fix a set $\{g_1, \ldots, g_m\} \subseteq G$ of representatives for the double cosets in $H_0 \backslash G / H_1$. For any $R[H_1]$-module $L$ we have an isomorphism of $R[H_0]$-modules

$$\text{Ind}^G_{H_1}(L) \cong \text{Ind}^{H_0}_{H_0 \cap g_1 H_1 g_1^{-1}}((g_1^{-1})^* L) \oplus \ldots \oplus \text{Ind}^{H_0}_{H_0 \cap g_m H_1 g_m^{-1}}((g_m^{-1})^* L).$$

Proof. As an $H_0$-set through left multiplication and simultaneously as a (right) $H_1$-set through right multiplication $G$ decomposes disjointly into

$$G = H_0 g_1 H_1 \cup \ldots \cup H_0 g_m H_1.$$ 

Therefore the induced module $\text{Ind}^G_{H_1}(L)$, viewed as an $R[H_0]$-module, decomposes into the direct sum of $R[H_0]$-modules

$$\text{Ind}^G_{H_1}(L) = \text{Ind}^{H_0 g_1 H_1}_{H_1}(L) \oplus \ldots \oplus \text{Ind}^{H_0 g_m H_1}_{H_1}(L)$$

where, for any $g \in G$, we put

$$\text{Ind}^{H_0 g H_1}_{H_1}(L) := \{ \phi \in \text{Ind}^G_{H_1}(L) : \phi(g') = 0 \text{ for any } g' \notin H_0 g H_1 \}.$$

We note that $\text{Ind}^{H_0 g H_1}_{H_1}(L)$ is the $R[H_0]$-module of all functions $\phi : H_0 g H_1 \rightarrow L$ such that $\phi(h_0 g h_1) = h_1^{-1} \phi(h_0 g)$ for any $h_0 \in H_0$ and $h_1 \in H_1$. It remains to check that the map

$$\text{Ind}^{H_0}_{H_0 \cap g H_1 g^{-1}}((g^{-1})^* L) \rightarrow \text{Ind}^{H_0 g H_1}_{H_1}(L)$$

$$\phi \mapsto \phi^*(h_0 g h_1) := h_1^{-1} \phi(h_0),$$

where $h_0 \in H_0$ and $h_1 \in H_1$, is an isomorphism of $R[H_0]$-modules. In order to check that $\phi^*$ is well defined let $h_0 g h_1 = \tilde{h}_0 g \tilde{h}_1$ with $\tilde{h}_i \in H_i$. Then

$$h_0 = \tilde{h}_0 (g \tilde{h}_1 h_1^{-1} g^{-1})$$

with $g \tilde{h}_1 h_1^{-1} g^{-1} \in H_0 \cap g H_1 g^{-1}$

and hence

$$\phi(h_0) = \phi(\tilde{h}_0 (g \tilde{h}_1 h_1^{-1} g^{-1})) = (\tilde{h}_1 h_1^{-1})^{-1} \phi(\tilde{h}_0)$$

which implies

$$\phi^*(h_0 g h_1) = h_1^{-1} \phi(h_0) = \tilde{h}_1^{-1} \phi(\tilde{h}_0) = \phi^*(\tilde{h}_0 g \tilde{h}_1).$$

It is clear that the map $\phi^* : H_0 g H_1 \rightarrow L$ lies in $\text{Ind}^{H_0 g H_1}_{H_1}(L)$. For $h \in H_0$ we compute

$$(h \phi)^*(h_0 g h_1) = h_1^{-1} h \phi(h_0) = h_1^{-1} \phi(h^{-1} h_0)$$

$$= \phi^*(h^{-1} h_0 g h_1)$$

$$= h(\phi^*)(h_0 g h_1).$$

112
This shows that $\phi \mapsto \phi^g$ is an $R[H_0]$-module homomorphism. It is visibly injective. To establish its surjectivity we let $\psi \in \text{Ind}_{H_1}^{H_0}(L)$ and we define the map

$$\phi : H_0 \to L$$

$$h_0 \mapsto \psi(h_0g) .$$

For $h \in H_0 \cap gH_1g^{-1}$ we compute

$$\phi(h_0h) = \psi(h_0hg) = \psi(h_0gg^{-1}hg) = (g^{-1}hg)^{-1}\psi(h_0g) = g^{-1}h^{-1}g\phi(h_0)$$

which means that $\phi \in \text{Ind}_{H_0}^{H_0 \cap gH_1g^{-1}}((g^{-1})^*L)$. We obviously have

$$\phi^g(h_0gh_1) = h_1^{-1}\phi(h_0) = h_1^{-1}\psi(h_0g) = \psi(h_0gh_1) ,$$

i. e., $\phi^g = \psi$. \hfill $\square$

**Proposition 19.5.** Suppose that $R$ is noetherian and complete and that $R/\text{Jac}(R)$ is artinian. For any finitely generated and indecomposable $R[G]$-module $M$ its set of vertices $V_0(M)$ consists of a single conjugacy class of subgroups.

**Proof.** We know from Ex. 19.2(ii) that $V_0(M)$ is a union of conjugacy classes. In the following we show that any two $H_0, H_1 \in V_0(M)$ are conjugate. By Prop. 18.6 the $R[G]$-module $M$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(M)$ as well as of $\text{Ind}_{H_1}^G(M)$. The latter implies that $\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(M)$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(\text{Ind}_{H_1}^G(M))$. Together with the former we obtain that $M$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(\text{Ind}_{H_1}^G(M))$. At this point we induce the $R[H_0]$-module decomposition

$$\text{Ind}_{H_1}^G(M) \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^m \text{Ind}_{H_0 \cap g_iH_1g_i^{-1}}^G((g_i^{-1})^*M)$$

from Mackey’s Prop. 19.4 to $G$ and get, by transitivity of induction, that

$$\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(\text{Ind}_{H_1}^G(M)) \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^m \text{Ind}_{H_0 \cap g_iH_1g_i^{-1}}^G((g_i^{-1})^*M)$$

\(\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(\text{Ind}_{H_1}^G(M))\) and \(\text{Ind}_{H_0 \cap gH_1 g^{-1}}^G((g^{-1})^*M)\). It follows that any indecomposable direct summand of \(\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(\text{Ind}_{H_0}^G(M))\), for example our \(M\), must be a direct summand of at least one of the \(\text{Ind}_{H_0 \cap gH_1 g^{-1}}^G((g^{-1})^*M)\). This implies, by Prop. 18.6, that \(M\) is relatively \(R[H_0 \cap gH_1 g^{-1}]\)-projective for some \(g \in G\). Hence \(H_0 \cap gH_1 g^{-1} \in \mathcal{V}(M)\). Since \(\mathcal{V}(M)\) is closed under conjugation according to Lemma 19.1, we also have \(g^{-1}H_0g \cap H_1 \in \mathcal{V}(M)\). Since \(H_0\) and \(H_1\) both are minimal in \(\mathcal{V}(M)\) we must have \(H_0 = gH_1 g^{-1}\).

**Definition.** Suppose that \(M\) is finitely generated and indecomposable, and let \(V \in \mathcal{V}_0(M)\). Any finitely generated indecomposable \(R[V]\)-module \(Q\) such that \(M\) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \(\text{Ind}_V^G(Q)\) is called a \(V\)-source of \(M\). A source of \(M\) is a \(V\)-source for some \(V \in \mathcal{V}_0(M)\).

We remind the reader that \(N_G(H) = \{g \in G : ghg^{-1} = H\}\) denotes the normalizer of the subgroup \(H\) of \(G\). Since \(G\) is finite any of the inclusions \(ghg^{-1} \subseteq H\) or \(ghg^{-1} \supseteq H\) already implies \(g \in N_G(H)\).

**Proposition 19.6.** Suppose that \(R\) is noetherian and complete and that \(R/Jac(R)\) is artinian. Let \(M\) be a finitely generated indecomposable \(R[G]\)-module and let \(V \in \mathcal{V}_0(M)\). We then have:

i. \(M\) has a \(V\)-source \(Q\) which is a direct summand of \(M\) as an \(R[V]\)-module;

ii. if \(Q\) is a \(V\)-source of \(M\) then \((g^{-1})^*Q\), for any \(g \in G\), is a \(gVg^{-1}\)-source of \(M\);

iii. for any two \(V\)-sources \(Q_0\) and \(Q_1\) of \(M\) there exists a \(g \in N_G(V)\) such that \(Q_1 \cong g^*Q_0\).

**Proof.**

i. We decompose \(M\), as an \(R[V]\)-module, into a direct sum

\[M = M_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus M_r\]

of indecomposable \(R[V]\)-modules \(M_i\). Then

\[\text{Ind}_V^G(M) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^r \text{Ind}_V^G(M_i)\].

By Prop. 18.6 the indecomposable \(R[G]\)-module \(M\) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \(\text{Ind}_V^G(M)\). As noted already in the proof of Prop. 19.5 the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. [1.7] implies that \(M\) then has to be isomorphic to a direct summand of some \(\text{Ind}_V^G(M_{i_0})\). Put \(Q := M_{i_0}\).
ii. That $Q$ is a finitely generated indecomposable $R[V]$-module implies that $(g^{-1})^*Q$ is a finitely generated indecomposable $R[gVg^{-1}]$-module. The map

$$\text{Ind}^G_V(Q) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Ind}^G_{gVg^{-1}}((g^{-1})^*Q)$$

$$\phi \longrightarrow \phi(\cdot g)$$

is an isomorphism of $R[G]$-modules. Hence if $M$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of the former it also is isomorphic to a direct summand of the latter.

iii. By i. we may assume that $Q_0$ is a direct summand of $M$ as an $R[V]$-module. But, by assumption, $M$, as an $R[G]$-module, and therefore also $Q_0$, as an $R[V]$-module, is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_V(Q_1)$ as well as of $\text{Ind}^G_V(Q_0)$. This implies that $Q_0$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_V(\text{Ind}^G_V(Q_1))$. By the same reasoning with Mackey’s Prop. 19.4 as in the proof of Prop. 19.5 we deduce that

$$(14) \quad Q_0 \text{ is isomorphic to a direct summand of } \text{Ind}^V_{V \cap gVg^{-1}}((g^{-1})^*Q_1)$$

for some $g \in G$. Then $\text{Ind}^G_V(Q_0)$ and hence also $M$ are isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_{V \cap gVg^{-1}}((g^{-1})^*Q_1)$. Since $V$ is a vertex of $M$ we must have $|V| \leq |V \cap gVg^{-1}|$, hence $V \subseteq gVg^{-1}$, and therefore $g \in N_G(V)$. By inserting this information into (14) it follows that $Q_0$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $(g^{-1})^*Q_1$. But with $Q_1$ also $(g^{-1})^*Q_1$ is indecomposable. We finally obtain $Q_0 \cong (g^{-1})^*Q_1$.

**Exercise 19.7.** If $Q$ is a $V$-source of $M$ then $\mathcal{V}(Q) = V_0(Q) = \{V\}$.

### 20 The Green correspondence

Throughout this section we assume the commutative ring $R$ to be noetherian and complete and $R/\text{Jac}(R)$ to be artinian. We fix a subgroup $H \subseteq G$.

We consider any finitely generated indecomposable $R[G]$-module $M$ such that $H \in \mathcal{V}(M)$. Let

$$M = L_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus L_r$$

be a decomposition of $M$ as an $R[H]$-module into indecomposable $R[H]$-modules $L_i$. The Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 says that the set

$$\text{IND}_H(\{M\}) := \{\{L_1\}, \ldots, \{L_r\}\}$$

of isomorphism classes of the $R[H]$-modules $L_i$ only depends on the isomorphism class $\{M\}$ of the $R[G]$-module $M$. 

115
Lemma 20.1. Let $V \in \mathcal{V}_0(M)$ and $V_i \in \mathcal{V}_0(L_i)$ for $1 \leq i \leq r$; we then have:

i. For any $1 \leq i \leq r$ there is a $g_i \in G$ such that $V_i \subseteq g_i V g_i^{-1}$;

ii. $M$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_H(L_i)$ for some $1 \leq i \leq r$;

iii. if $M$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_H(L_i)$ then $V_i = g_i V g_i^{-1}$ and, in particular, $\mathcal{V}_0(L_i) \subseteq \mathcal{V}_0(M)$;

iv. if $\mathcal{V}_0(L_i) \subseteq \mathcal{V}_0(M)$ then $M$ and $L_i$ have a common $V_i$-source.

(The assertions i. and iv. do not require the assumption that $H \in \mathcal{V}(M)$.)

Proof. We fix a $V$-source $Q$ of $M$. Then $M$, as an $R[G]$-module, is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_H(Q)$. Using Mackey’s Prop. 19.4 we see that $L_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus L_r$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of

$$\bigoplus_{x \in \mathcal{R}} \text{Ind}^H_{H \cap xVx^{-1}}((x^{-1})^* Q)$$

where $\mathcal{R} \subseteq G$ is a fixed set of representatives for the double cosets in $H \backslash G / V$. We conclude from the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 that, for any $1 \leq i \leq r$, there exists an $x_i \in \mathcal{R}$ such that $L_i$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^H_{H \cap x_iVx_i^{-1}}((x_i^{-1})^* Q)$. Hence $H \cap x_iVx_i^{-1} \in \mathcal{V}(L_i)$ by Prop. 18.6 and, since $\mathcal{V}_0(L_i)$ is a single conjugacy class with respect to $H$ by Prop. 19.5, we have $h V_i h^{-1} \subseteq H \cap x_iVx_i^{-1}$ for some $h \in H$. We put $g_i := h^{-1} x_i$ and obtain

$$V_i \subseteq g_i V g_i^{-1}$$

which proves i.

Suppose that $V_i \in \mathcal{V}_0(M)$. Then $|V_i| = |V|$ (cf. Prop. 19.5) and hence

$$V_i = g_i V g_i^{-1} = h^{-1} x_i V x_i^{-1} h \subseteq H .$$

In particular, $x_i V x_i^{-1}$ is a vertex of $L_i$ and $(x_i^{-1})^* Q$ is an $x_i V x_i^{-1}$-source of $L_i$. Using Prop. 19.6 ii we deduce that $(g_i^{-1})^* Q$ is a $V_i$-source of $L_i$. On the other hand we have, of course, that $g_i V g_i^{-1} \subseteq \mathcal{V}_0(M)$, and Prop. 19.6 ii again implies that $(g_i^{-1})^* Q$ is a $V_i$-source of $M$. This shows iv.

Since $H \in \mathcal{V}(M)$ the $R[G]$-module $M$, by Prop. 18.6, also is isomorphic to a direct summand of

$$\text{Ind}^G_H(M) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^r \text{Ind}^G_H(L_i) .$$
Hence ii. follows from the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7. Now suppose that $M$, as an $R[G]$-module, is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_H(L_i)$ for some $1 \leq i \leq r$. Let $Q_i$ be a $V_i$-source of $L_i$. Then $\text{Ind}^G_H(L_i)$, and hence $M$, is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}^G_H(Q_i)$. It follows that $V_i \in \mathcal{V}(M)$ and therefore that $|V| \leq |V_i|$. Together with i. we obtain $V_i = g_i V g_i^{-1}$. This proves iii.

We introduce the set

$$\mathcal{V}^H_0(M) := \{V \in \mathcal{V}_0(M) : V \subseteq H\}.$$ 

Obviously the subgroup $H$ acts on $\mathcal{V}^H_0(M)$ by conjugation so that we can speak of the $H$-orbits in $\mathcal{V}^H_0(M)$. We also introduce

$$\text{IND}^0_H(\{M\}) := \{\{L_i\} \in \text{IND}_H(\{M\}) : \mathcal{V}_0(L_i) \subseteq \mathcal{V}_0(M)\}$$

and

$$\text{IND}^1_H(\{M\}) := \{\{L_i\} \in \text{IND}_H(\{M\}) : M \text{ is isomorphic to a direct summand of } \text{Ind}^G_H(L_i)\}.$$ 

By Lemma 20.1 all three sets are nonempty and

$$\text{IND}^1_H(\{M\}) \subseteq \text{IND}^0_H(\{M\}).$$

Furthermore, using Prop. 19.5 we have the obvious map

$$v^M_H : \text{IND}^0_H(\{M\}) \rightarrow \text{set of } H\text{-orbits in } \mathcal{V}^H_0(M)$$

$$\{L_i\} \mapsto \mathcal{V}_0(L_i).$$

**Lemma 20.2.** For any $V \in \mathcal{V}^H_0(M)$ there is a $1 \leq j \leq r$ such that $V \in \mathcal{V}_0(L_j)$; in this case $M$ and $L_j$ have a common $V$-source.

**Proof.** By Prop. 19.6.i the $R[G]$-module $M$ has a $V$-source $M_0$ which is a direct summand of $M$ as an $R[V]$-module. Since $V \subseteq H$ the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 implies that $M_0$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of some $L_j$ as $R[V]$-modules. This means that we have a decomposition

$$L_j = X_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus X_t$$

into indecomposable $R[V]$-modules $X_i$ such that $X_1 \cong M_0$. We note that $V$ is a vertex of $X_1$ by Ex. 19.7. Let $V_j$ be a vertex of $L_j$. We now apply Lemma 20.1.i to this decomposition (i. e., with $H, L_j, V_j, V$ instead of $G, M, V, V_1$).
and obtain that \( V \subseteq hV_jh^{-1} \) for some \( h \in H \). But Lemma 20.1.i applied to the original decomposition \( M = L_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus L_r \) gives \( |V| \geq |V_j| \). Hence \( V = hV_jh^{-1} \) which implies \( V \in V_0(L_j) \). The latter further implies \( V_j \in V_0(L_j) \subseteq V_0(M) \). Therefore \( M \) and \( L_j \), by Lemma 20.1.iv, have a common \( V_j \)-source and hence, by Prop. 19.6.ii, also a common \( V \)-source. 

Lemma 20.2 implies that the map \( v_H^M \) is surjective.

**Lemma 20.3.** For any \( V \in V_0^H(M) \) there exists a finitely generated indecomposable \( R[H] \)-module \( N \) such that \( V \in V_0(N) \) and \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}_H^G(N) \).

**Proof.** Let \( Q \) be a \( V \)-source of \( M \) so that \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}_H^G(Q) = \text{Ind}_H^G(\text{Ind}_H^G(Q)) \). By the usual argument there exists an indecomposable direct summand \( N \) of \( \text{Ind}_H^G(Q) \) such that \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}_H^G(N) \). According to Prop. 18.6 we have \( V \in \mathcal{V}(N) \). We choose a vertex \( V' \in V_0(N) \) such that \( V' \subseteq V \). Let \( Q' \) be a \( V' \)-source of \( N \). Then \( N \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}_H^G(Q') \). Hence \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}_H^G(\text{Ind}_H^G(Q')) = \text{Ind}_H^G(Q') \), and consequently \( V' \in V(M) \) by Prop. 18.6. The minimality of \( V \) implies \( V' = V \) which shows that \( V \) is a vertex of \( N \). 

**Lemma 20.4.** Let \( N \) be a finitely generated indecomposable \( R[H] \)-module, and let \( U \in V_0(N) \); we then have:

i. The induced module \( \text{Ind}_H^G(N) \), as an \( R[H] \)-module, is of the form
\[
\text{Ind}_H^G(N) \cong N \oplus N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s
\]
with indecomposable \( R[H] \)-modules \( N_i \) for which there are elements \( g_i \in G \setminus H \) such that \( H \cap g_iUg_i^{-1} \in \mathcal{V}(N_i) \);

ii. \( \text{Ind}_H^G(N) = M' \oplus M'' \) with \( R[G] \)-submodules \( M' \) and \( M'' \) such that:
- \( M' \) is indecomposable,
- \( N \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M' \),
- \( U \in V_0(M') \), and \( M' \) and \( N \) have a common \( U \)-source;

iii. if \( N_G(U) \subseteq H \) then \( V_0(N_i) \neq V_0(N) \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq s \) and \( N \) is not isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M'' \).
Proof. i. Since $U \in \mathcal{V}_0(N)$ we have
\[
\text{Ind}_U^H(N) \cong N \oplus N'
\]
for some $R[H]$-module $N'$. On the other hand, let
\[
\text{Ind}_G^H(N') = N_0 \oplus N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s
\]
be a decomposition into indecomposable $R[H]$-modules $N_i$. Furthermore, it is easy to see (but can also be deduced from Mackey's Prop. 19.4) that, as $R[H]$-modules, we have
\[
\text{Ind}_G^H(N') \cong N' \oplus N''
\]
for some $R[H]$-module $N''$, and correspondingly that $N$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}_G^H(N)$. The latter implies that $N$ is isomorphic to one of the $N_i$. We may assume that $N \cong N_0$. Combining these facts with Mackey’s Prop. 19.4 we obtain
\[
N \oplus N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s \oplus N' \oplus N''
\]
as $R[H]$-modules, where $\mathcal{R}$ is a fixed set of representatives for the double cosets in $H \setminus G/U$ such that $1 \in \mathcal{R}$. It is a consequence of the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 that we may cancel summands which occur on both sides and still have an isomorphism
\[
N \oplus N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s \oplus N'' \cong \bigoplus_{g \in \mathcal{R}, g \notin H} \text{Ind}_G^H((g^{-1})^*N)
\]
Moreover, it follows that $N_i$, for $1 \leq i \leq s$, is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}_G^H((g_i^{-1})^*N)$ for some $g_i \notin H$. Hence $H \cap g_i U g_i^{-1} \in \mathcal{V}(N_i)$.

ii. Let
\[
\text{Ind}_G^H(N) = M'_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus M'_t
\]
be a decomposition into indecomposable \( R[G]\)-modules. By i. and the Krull-
Remak-Schmidt Thm. \ref{4.7}, there must exist a \( 1 \leq l \leq t \) such that \( N \) is isomor-
phic to a direct summand of \( M'_l \). We define \( M' := M'_l \) and \( M'' := \bigoplus_{i \neq l} M'_i \).

Lemma \ref{20.1}iii/iv (for \( (M', N) \) instead of \( (M, L_i) \)) implies \( \mathcal{V}_0(N) \subseteq \mathcal{V}_0(M') \) and that \( M' \) and \( N \) have a common \( U \)-source.

iii. Suppose that \( N \subseteq H \) and \( \mathcal{V}_0(N_i) = \mathcal{V}_0(N) \) for some \( 1 \leq i \leq s \).
Then \( H \cap g_i U g_i^{-1} \in \mathcal{V}(N_i) = \mathcal{V}(N) \) and therefore
\[
U \subseteq h(H \cap g_i U g_i^{-1})h^{-1} = H \cap hg_i U(hg_i)^{-1} \subseteq hg_i U(hg_i)^{-1}
\]
for some \( h \in H \). We conclude that \( hg_i \in N \subseteq H \) and hence \( g_i \in H \)
which is a contradiction. If \( N \) were isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M'' \) then \( N \oplus N \)
would be isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}^G_H(N) \). Hence, by i., \( N \cong N_i \) for some \( 1 \leq i \leq s \) which contradicts the fact that \( \mathcal{V}_0(N) \neq \mathcal{V}_0(N_i) \).

\bf{Proposition 20.5.} \textit{For any} \( V \in \mathcal{V}_0^H(M) \) \textit{such that} \( N \subseteq H \) \textit{there is a unique index} \( 1 \leq j \leq r \) \textit{such that} \( V \in \mathcal{V}_0(L_j) \), \textit{and} \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}^G_H(L_j) \).

\bf{Proof.} According to Lemma \ref{20.3} we find a finitely generated indecomposable \( R[H]\)-module \( N \) such that

\begin{itemize}
  \item \( V \in \mathcal{V}_0(N) \) and
  \item \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}^G_H(N) \).
\end{itemize}

Lemma \ref{20.4} tells us that
\[
\text{Ind}^G_H(N) \cong N \oplus N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s
\]
with indecomposable \( R[H]\)-modules \( N_i \) such that
\[
\mathcal{V}_0(N_i) \neq \mathcal{V}_0(N) \quad \text{for any} \ 1 \leq i \leq s.
\]
But by Lemma \ref{20.2} there exists a \( 1 \leq j \leq r \) such that \( V \in \mathcal{V}_0(L_j) \) and hence \( \mathcal{V}_0(L_j) = \mathcal{V}_0(N) \). If we now apply the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. \ref{4.7} to the fact that
\[
L_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus L_r \text{ is isomorphic to a direct summand of } N \oplus N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s
\]
then we see that, for \( i \neq j \), we have
\[
\mathcal{V}_0(L_i) = \mathcal{V}_0(N_{i'}) \neq \mathcal{V}_0(N) \quad \text{for some} \ 1 \leq i' \leq s.
\]
Hence \( j \) is unique with the property that \( \mathcal{V}_0(L_j) = \mathcal{V}_0(N) \). Since \( \mathcal{V}_0(L_j) = \mathcal{V}_0(N) \neq \mathcal{V}_0(N_i) \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq s \) we furthermore have \( L_j \not\cong N_1, \ldots, N_s \) and therefore necessarily \( L_j \cong N \). This shows that \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}_G^G(L_j) \).

In terms of the map \( v_H^G \) the Prop. 20.5 says the following. If the \( H \)-orbit \( \mathcal{V} \subseteq \mathcal{V}_0^H(M) \) has the property that \( N_G(\mathcal{V}) \subseteq H \) for one (or any) \( V \in \mathcal{V} \) then there is a unique isomorphism class \( \{L\} \in \text{IND}_G^G(\{M\}) \) such that \( v_H^G(\{L\}) = \mathcal{V} \), and in fact \( \{L\} \in \text{IND}_H^G(\{M\}) \).

We now shift our point of view and fix a subgroup \( V \subseteq G \) such that \( N_G(V) \subseteq H \). Then Prop. 20.5 gives the existence of a well defined map

\[
\Gamma : \text{isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable } R[G]-\text{modules with vertex } V \longrightarrow \text{isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable } R[H]-\text{modules with vertex } V
\]

where the image \( \{L\} = \Gamma(\{M\}) \) is characterized by the condition that \( L \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M \).

**Theorem 20.6.** (Green) The map \( \Gamma \) is a bijection. The image \( \{L\} = \Gamma(\{M\}) \) is characterized by either of the following two conditions:

a. \( L \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M \);

b. \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}_G^G(L) \).

Moreover, \( M \) and \( L \) have a common \( V \)-source.

**Proof.** Let \( L \) be any finitely generated indecomposable \( R[H]-\text{module with vertex } V \). By Lemma 20.4 ii we find a finitely generated indecomposable \( R[G]-\text{module } M' \) with vertex \( V \) such that

- \( L \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M' \);
- \( \text{Ind}_H^G(L) = M' \oplus M'' \) as \( R[G]-\text{module}, \) and
- \( M' \) and \( L \) have a common \( V \)-source.

In particular, \( \Gamma(\{M'\}) = \{L\} \) which shows the surjectivity of \( \Gamma \).

Let \( M \) be any other finitely generated indecomposable \( R[G]-\text{module with vertex } V \). First we consider the case that \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}_H^G(L) \). Suppose that \( M \not\cong M' \). Then \( M \) must be isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M'' \). Let \( M = X_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus X_t \) be a decomposition into indecomposable \( R[H]-\text{modules } X_i \). Then Lemma 20.4 implies that
\[ V_0(X_i) \neq V_0(L) \] for any \( 1 \leq i \leq t \). But by Lemma 20.2 there exists a \( 1 \leq i \leq t \) such that \( V \in V_0(X_i) \) which is a contradiction. It follows that \( M \cong M' \), hence that \( L \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M \), and consequently that \( \Gamma(\{M\}) = \{L\} \). This proves that the condition b. characterizes the map \( \Gamma \).

Secondly we consider the case that \( \Gamma(\{M\}) = \{L\} \), i.e., that \( L \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M \). Then \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( \text{Ind}^G_H(L) \) by Prop. 20.5. Hence we are in the first case and conclude that \( M \cong M' \). This establishes the injectivity of \( \Gamma \).

The bijection \( \Gamma \) is called the Green correspondence for \((G,V,H)\). We want to establish a useful additional “rigidity” property of the Green correspondence. For this we first have to extend the concept of relative projectivity to module homomorphisms.

**Definition.** Let \( \mathcal{H} \) be a fixed set of subgroups of \( G \).

i. An \( R[G] \)-module \( M \) is called relatively \( \mathcal{H} \)-projective if \( M \cong \bigoplus_{i \in I} M_i \) is isomorphic to a direct sum of \( R[G] \)-modules \( M_i \) each of which is relatively \( R[H_i] \)-projective for some \( H_i \in \mathcal{H} \).

ii. An \( R[G] \)-module homomorphism \( \alpha : M \rightarrow N \) is called \( \mathcal{H} \)-projective if there exist a relatively \( \mathcal{H} \)-projective \( R[G] \)-module \( X \) and \( R[G] \)-module homomorphisms \( \alpha_0 : M \rightarrow X \) and \( \alpha_1 : X \rightarrow N \) such that \( \alpha = \alpha_1 \circ \alpha_0 \). In case \( \mathcal{H} = \{H\} \) we simply say that \( \alpha \) is \( H \)-projective.

**Exercise 20.7.**

i. An \( R[G] \)-module \( M \) is relatively \( R[H] \)-projective if and only if \( \text{id}_M \) is \( H \)-projective.

ii. If the \( R[G] \)-module homomorphism \( \alpha : M \rightarrow N \) is \( \mathcal{H} \)-projective then \( \gamma \circ \alpha \circ \beta \), for any \( R[G] \)-module homomorphisms \( \beta : M' \rightarrow M \) and \( \gamma : N \rightarrow N' \), is \( \mathcal{H} \)-projective as well.

iii. If \( \alpha : M \rightarrow N \) is an \( H \)-projective \( R[G] \)-module homomorphism between two finitely generated \( R[G] \)-modules \( M \) and \( N \) then the relatively \( R[H] \)-projective \( R[G] \)-module \( X \) in the above definition can be chosen to be finitely generated as well. (Hint: Replace \( X \) by \( R[G] \otimes_{R[H]} X \).)

We keep fixing our subgroups \( V \subseteq H \subseteq G \), and we introduce the family of subgroups
\[ \mathfrak{h} := \{ H \cap gVg^{-1} : g \in G \setminus H \} . \]
Lemma 20.8. Let $\alpha : M \rightarrow N$ be a $V$-projective $R[H]$-module homomorphism between two finitely generated $R[G]$-modules $M$ and $N$; then there exists a $V$-projective $R[G]$-module homomorphism $\beta : M \rightarrow N$ and an $h$-projective $R[H]$-module homomorphism $\gamma : M \rightarrow N$ such that $\alpha = \beta + \gamma$.

Proof. By assumption we have a commutative diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
M & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & N \\
\downarrow{\alpha_0} & & \downarrow{\alpha_1} \\
X & & \\
\end{array}
$$

where $X$ is a relatively $R[V]$-projective $R[H]$-module. By Ex. 20.7.iii we may assume that $X$ is a finitely generated $R[H]$-module. The idea of the proof consists in the attempt to replace $X$ by $\text{Ind}_{G}^{H}(X)$. We first of all observe that, $X$ being isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}_{H}^{G}(X)$, the $R[G]$-module $\text{Ind}_{G}^{H}(X)$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}_{V}^{G}(X)$ and hence is relatively $R[V]$-projective as well. We will make use of the two Frobenius reciprocities from section 10. Let

$$
X \xrightarrow{\iota} \text{Ind}_{H}^{G}(X) \xrightarrow{\pi} X
$$

be the $R[H]$-module homomorphisms given by

$$
\iota(x)(g) := \begin{cases} 
g^{-1}x & \text{if } g \in H, \\
0 & \text{if } g \notin H
\end{cases}
$$

and

$$
\pi(\phi) := \phi(1).
$$

We obviously have $\pi \circ \iota = \text{id}_X$ and therefore $\text{Ind}_{H}^{G}(X) = \text{im}(\iota) \oplus \ker(\pi)$ as an $R[H]$-module. By applying Lemma 20.4.i to the indecomposable direct summands of $X$ we see that $\ker(\pi)$ is relatively $h$-projective. But we have the commutative diagram

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Ind}_{H}^{G}(X) & \xrightarrow{\iota \circ \pi - \text{id}} & \text{Ind}_{H}^{G}(X) \\
\downarrow{-\text{pr}} & & \downarrow{-\text{pr}} \\
\ker(\pi) & & \\
\end{array}
$$

It follows that the $R[H]$-module homomorphism $\iota \circ \pi - \text{id}$ is $h$-projective. By the first and second Frobenius reciprocity we have the commutative
diagrams

\[ M \xrightarrow{\tilde{\alpha}_0} \text{Ind}_H^G(X) \quad \text{and} \quad \text{Ind}_H^G(X) \xrightarrow{\tilde{\alpha}_1} N, \]

respectively, where \( \tilde{\alpha}_0 \) and \( \tilde{\alpha}_1 \) are (uniquely determined) \( R[G] \)-module homomorphisms. Then \( \beta := \tilde{\alpha}_1 \circ \tilde{\alpha}_0 \) is a \( V \)-projective \( R[G] \)-module homomorphism, and \( \gamma := \tilde{\alpha}_1 \circ (\iota \circ \pi - \text{id}) \circ \tilde{\alpha}_0 \) is a \( H \)-projective \( R[H] \)-module homomorphism (cf. Ex. 20.7(ii)). We have

\[
\alpha = \alpha_1 \circ \alpha_0 = \tilde{\alpha}_1 \circ \tilde{\alpha}_0 + (\alpha_1 \circ \alpha_0 - \tilde{\alpha}_1 \circ \tilde{\alpha}_0) \\
= \beta + (\tilde{\alpha}_1 \circ \iota \circ \pi \circ \tilde{\alpha}_0 - \tilde{\alpha}_1 \circ \tilde{\alpha}_0) = \beta + \tilde{\alpha}_1 \circ (\iota \circ \pi - \text{id}) \circ \tilde{\alpha}_0 \\
= \beta + \gamma.
\]

Proposition 20.9. Let \( M \) be a finitely generated indecomposable \( R[G] \)-module with vertex \( V \) such that \( N_G(V) \subseteq H \subseteq G \), and let \( L \) be its Green correspondent (i.e., \( \{ L \} = \Gamma(\{ M \}) \)). For any other finitely generated \( R[G] \)-module \( M' \) we have:

i. If \( M' \) is indecomposable such that \( L \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M' \) then \( M' \cong M \);

ii. \( M \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M' \) (as an \( R[G] \)-module) if and only if \( L \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M' \) (as an \( R[H] \)-module).

Proof. i. By the injectivity of the Green correspondence it suffices to show that \( V \) is a vertex of \( M' \). The assumption on \( M' \) guarantees the existence of \( R[H] \)-module homomorphisms \( \iota : L \rightarrow M' \) and \( \pi : M' \rightarrow L \) such that \( \pi \circ \iota = \text{id}_L \). Since \( V \) is a vertex of \( L \) the \( R[H] \)-module homomorphism \( \alpha := \iota \circ \pi \) is \( V \)-projective. We therefore, by Lemma 20.8, may write \( \alpha = \beta + \gamma \) with a \( V \)-projective \( R[G] \)-module endomorphism \( \beta : M' \rightarrow M' \) and an \( H \)-projective \( R[H] \)-module endomorphism \( \gamma : M' \rightarrow M' \).

Step 1: We first claim that \( V \in \mathcal{V}(M') \), i.e., that \( \text{id} \circ M' \) is \( V \)-projective. For this we consider the inclusion of rings

\[ E_G := \text{End}_{R[G]}(M') \subseteq E_H := \text{End}_{R[H]}(M'), \]
and we define

\[ J_V := \{ \psi \in E_G : \psi \text{ is } V\text{-projective} \} \]

\[ J_h := \{ \psi \in E_H : \psi \text{ is } h\text{-projective} \} \]

Using Lemma 18.2 one checks that \( J_V \) and \( J_h \) are additively closed. Moreover, Ex. 20.7.ii implies that \( J_V \) is a two-sided ideal in \( E_G \) and \( J_h \) is a two-sided ideal in \( E_H \). We have \( \beta \in J_V \) and \( \gamma \in J_h \). Furthermore

\[ \alpha = \alpha^n = (\beta + \gamma)^n \equiv \beta \mod J_h \]

for any \( n \in \mathbb{N} \). By Lemma 3.5.ii, on the other hand, \( E_H \) and hence \( E_H/J_h \) is finitely generated as a (left) \( E_G \)-module (even as an \( R \)-module). Prop. 3.6.iii then implies that the \( E_G \)-module \( E_H/J_h \) is \( \text{Jac}(E_G) \)-adically complete. This, in particular, means that

\[ \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (\text{Jac}(E_G)^nE_H + J_h) \subseteq J_h \]

We now suppose that \( J_V \neq E_G \). Since \( M' \) is indecomposable as an \( R[G] \)-module the ring \( E_G \) is local by Prop. 3.6 and Prop. 4.5. It follows that \( \alpha \in J_V \subseteq \text{Jac}(E_G) \). We then conclude from (15) and (16) that \( \alpha \in J_h \). Hence \( \text{id}_L = \pi \circ \alpha \circ \iota \in J_h \). We obtain that \( L \) is relatively \( R[H \cap gV g^{-1}] \)-projective for some \( g \in G \setminus H \). But as we have seen in the proof of Lemma 20.4.iii the conclusion that \( H \cap gV g^{-1} \in \mathcal{V}(L) \) for some \( g \in G \setminus H \) is in contradiction with \( V \in \mathcal{V}_0(L) \). We therefore must have \( J_V = E_G \) which is the assertion that \( \text{id}_{M'} \) is \( V \)-projective.

**Step 2:** We now show that \( V \in \mathcal{V}_0(M') \). Let \( V' \) be a vertex of \( M' \). By Step 1 we have \( |V'| \leq |V| \), and it suffices to show that \( |V'| = |V| \). But Lemma 20.1.i applied to \( M' \) and \( V' \) says that the order of the vertex \( V \) of the indecomposable direct summand \( (L) \) of \( M' \) is \( |V'| \).

ii. The direct implication is clear since \( L \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M \). For the reverse implication let \( M' = M'_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus M'_t \) be a decomposition into indecomposable \( R[G] \)-modules. Then \( L \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M'_i \) for some \( 1 \leq i \leq t \), and the assertion i. implies that \( M \cong M'_i \).

\[ \square \]

**21 An example: The group \( \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_p) \)**

We fix a prime number \( p \neq 2 \), and we let \( G := \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_p) \). There are the following important subgroups

\[ U := \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ c & 1 \end{pmatrix} : c \in \mathbb{F}_p \right\} \subseteq B := \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in G : ad = 1 \right\} \]
of $G$.

**Exercise.**


ii. $U \cong \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$ is a $p$-Sylow subgroup of $G$.

iii. $B = N_G(U)$.

A much more lengthy exercise is the following.

**Exercise.** The group $G$ has exactly $p + 4$ conjugacy classes which are represented by the elements:

1. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

2. $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \varepsilon \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} -1 & \varepsilon \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ (with $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{F}_p^\times \setminus \mathbb{F}_p^\times 2$ a fixed element),

3. $\begin{pmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & a^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$ where $a \in \mathbb{F}_p^\times \setminus \{\pm 1\}$ (up to replacing $a$ by $a^{-1}$),

4. $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & a \end{pmatrix}$ where the polynomial $X^2 - aX + 1 \in \mathbb{F}_p[X]$ is irreducible.

The elements in 2. have order divisible by $p$, all the others an order prime to $p$.

Let $k$ be an algebraically closed field of characteristic $p$.

**Lemma 21.1.** There are exactly $p$ isomorphism classed of simple $k[G]$-modules.

**Proof.** Since, by the above exercise, there are $p$ conjugacy classes of $p$-regular elements in $G$ this follows from Cor. [17.4]

We want to construct explicit models for the simple $k[G]$-modules. Let $k[X,Y]$ be the polynomial ring in two variables $X$ and $Y$ over $k$. For any $g = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in G$ we define the $k$-algebra homomorphism

$$g : k[X,Y] \longrightarrow k[X,Y]$$

$X \mapsto aX + cY$

$Y \mapsto bX + dY$. 

126
An easy explicit computation shows that in this way \( k[X,Y] \) becomes a \( k[G] \)-module. We have the decomposition

\[
k[X,Y] = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} V_n
\]

where

\[
V_n := \sum_{i=0}^{n} kX^iY^{n-i}
\]

is the \( k[G] \)-submodule of all polynomials which are homogeneous of total degree \( n \). We obviously have:

- \( \dim_k V_n = n + 1 \);
- \( V_0 = k \) is the trivial \( k[G] \)-module;
- The \( G \)-action on \( V_1 = kX + kY \cong k^2 \) is the restriction to \( \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_p) \) of the natural \( \text{GL}_2(k) \)-action on the standard \( k \)-vector space \( k^2 \).

We will show that \( V_0, V_1, \ldots, V_{p-1} \) are simple \( k[G] \)-modules. Since they have different \( k \)-dimensions they then must be, up to isomorphism, all simple \( k[G] \)-modules.

The subgroup \( U \) is generated by the element \( u^+ := \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \). Similarly the subgroup \( U^- := \{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & b \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} : b \in \mathbb{F}_p \} \) is generated by \( u^- := \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \). In the following we fix an \( n \geq 0 \), and we consider in \( V_n \) the increasing sequence of vector subspaces

\[
\{0\} = W_0 \subset W_1 \subset \ldots \subset W_n \subset W_{n+1} = V_n
\]

defined by

\[
W_i := \sum_{j=0}^{i-1} kX^jY^{n-j}.
\]

**Lemma 21.2.** For \( 0 \leq i \leq n \) we have:

i. \( W_{i+1} \) is a \( k[U] \)-submodule of \( V_n \);

ii. \( W_{i+1}/W_i \) is the trivial \( k[U] \)-module;

iii. if \( i < p \) then each vector in \( W_{i+1}\backslash W_i \) generates \( W_{i+1} \) as a \( k[U] \)-module.
Proof. Obviously $W_{i+1} = kX^iY^{n-i} \oplus W_i$. We have $u^+X = X + Y$ and $u^+Y = Y$ and hence
\[
u^+(X^iY^{n-i}) = (X + Y)^iY^{n-i} = \sum_{j=0}^{i} \binom{i}{j} X^jY^{i-j}Y^{n-i} = X^iY^{n-i} + \sum_{j=0}^{i-1} \binom{i}{j} X^jY^{n-j} \equiv X^iY^{n-i} \mod W_i.
\]
We now argue by induction with respect to $i$. The assertions i.–iii. hold trivially true for $W_1 = kY^n$. We assume that they hold true for $W_i$. The above congruence immediately implies i. and ii. for $W_{i+1}$. For iii. let $v \in W_{i+1} \setminus W_i$ be any vector. Then
\[
v = aX^iY^{n-i} + w \quad \text{with } a \in k^\times \text{ and } w \in W_i.
\]
Using that $u^+w - w \in W_{i-1}$ by ii. for $W_i$, we obtain
\[
u^+v - v = a(u^+(X^iY^{n-i}) - X^iY^{n-i}) + (u^+w - w) \equiv aiX^{i-1}Y^{n-i+1} \mod W_{i-1}.
\]
Since $i < p$ we have $ai \neq 0$ in $k$, and we conclude that $k[U]v$ contains the nonzero vector $u^+v - v \in W_i \setminus W_{i-1}$. Hence, by iii. for $W_i$, we get that $W_i \subseteq k[U]v \subseteq W_{i+1}$. Since $v \notin W_i$, we, in fact, must have $k[U]v = W_{i+1}$.

For convenience we insert the following reminder.

Remark. Let $H$ be any finite $p$-group. By Prop. 9.7 the trivial $k[H]$-module is, up to isomorphism, the only simple $k[H]$-module. It follows that the socle of any $k[H]$-module $M$ (cf. Lemma 1.5) is equal to
\[
soc(M) = \{ x \in M : hx = x \text{ for any } h \in H \}.
\]
Suppose that $M \neq \{0\}$. For any $0 \neq x \in M$ the submodule $k[H]x$ is of finite $k$-dimension and nonzero and therefore, by the Jordan-Hölder Prop. 1.2 contains a simple submodule. It follows in particular that $soc(M) \neq \{0\}$.

Lemma 21.3. For $0 \leq n < p$ we have:

i. $k[U]X^n = V_n$;

ii. $kY^n$ is the socle of the $k[U]$-module $V_n$;
iii. $V_n$ is indecomposable as a $k[U]$-module.

Proof. i. This is a special case of Lemma 20.2 iii. ii. The socle in question is equal to \{v \in V_n : u^+ v = v\}. It contains $W_1 = kY^n$ by Lemma 21.2 ii. If $u^+ v = v$ then $k[U]v$ has $k$-dimension $\leq 1$. On the other hand, any $0 \neq v \in V_n$ is contained in $W_{i+1} \setminus W_i$ for a unique $0 \leq i \leq n$. By Lemma 21.2 iii we then have $k[U]v = W_{i+1}$. Since $W_{i+1}$ has $k$-dimension $i + 1$ we see that, if $u^+ v = v$, then necessarily $v \in W_1$. iii. Suppose that $V_n = M \oplus N$ is the direct sum of two nonzero $k[U]$-submodules $M$ and $N$. Then the socle of $V_n$ is the direct sum of the nonzero socles of $M$ and $N$ and therefore has $k$-dimension at least 2. This contradicts ii. \[\square\]

Proposition 21.4. The $k[G]$-module $V_n$, for $0 \leq n < p$, is simple.

Proof. First of all we observe that

$$k[U^{-}]Y^n = V_n$$

holds true. This is proved by the same reasoning as for Lemma 21.3 ii with only interchanging the roles of $X$ and $Y$.

Let $W \subseteq V_n$ be any nonzero $k[G]$-submodule. Its socle as a $k[U]$-module is nonzero and is contained in the corresponding socle of $V_n$. Hence Lemma 21.3 ii implies that $kY^n \subseteq W$. Our initial observation then gives $V_n = k[U^{-}]Y^n \subseteq W$. \[\square\]

The $k[U]$-module structure of $V_n$, for $0 \leq n < p$, can be made even more explicit. Let $k[Z]$ be the polynomial ring in one variable $Z$ over $k$. Because of $(u^+ - 1)^p = u^p - 1 = 0$ we have the $k$-algebra homomorphism

$$k[Z]/Z^p k[Z] \rightarrow k[U]$$

$$Z \mapsto u^+ - 1 \, .$$

Because of $(u^+)^i = ((u^+ - 1) + 1)^i$ it is surjective. But both sides have the same $k$-dimension $p$. Hence it is an isomorphism. If we view $V_n$, via this isomorphism, as a $k[Z]/Z^p [Z]$-module then we claim that

$$V_n \cong k[Z]/Z^{n+1} k[Z]$$

holds true. This amounts to the statement that

$$V_n \cong k[U]/(u^+ - 1)^{n+1} k[U] \, .$$

129
By Lemma 21.3.i we have the surjective $k[U]$-module homomorphism

$$k[U] \rightarrow V_n$$

$$\sigma \mapsto \sigma X^n.$$ 

On the other hand, Lemma 21.2.ii implies that $(u^+ - 1)W_{i+1} \subseteq W_i$ and hence by induction that $(u^+ - 1)^{n+1}X^n = 0$. We deduce that the above homomorphism induces a homomorphism

$$k[U]/(u^+ - 1)^{n+1}k[U] \rightarrow V_n$$

which has to be an isomorphism since it is surjective and both sides have the same $k$-dimension $n + 1$.

**Remark 21.5.** $V_{p-1} \cong k[U]$ as a $k[U]$-module.

**Proof.** This is the case $n = p - 1$ of the above discussion. \hfill \Box

This latter fact has an interesting consequence. For this we also need the following general properties.

**Lemma 21.6.**

i. If $H$ is a finite $p$-group then any finitely generated projective $k[H]$-module is free.

ii. If $H$ is a finite group and $V \subseteq H$ is a $p$-Sylow subgroup then the $k$-dimension of any finitely generated projective $k[H]$-module is divisible by $|V|$.

**Proof.** i. It follows from Remark 6.9 and Prop. 9.7 that $k[H]$ is a projective cover of the trivial $k[H]$-module $k$. Since the trivial module, up to isomorphism, is the only simple $k[H]$-module it then is a consequence of Prop. 7.4.i that $k[H]$, up to isomorphism, is the only finitely generated indecomposable projective $k[H]$-module. This implies the assertion by Lemma 1.6.

ii. Let $M$ be a finitely generated projective $k[H]$-module. By Lemma 18.5 it also is projective as an $k[V]$-module. The assertion i. therefore says that $M \cong k[V]^m$ for some $m \geq 0$. It follows that $\dim_k M = m|V|$. \hfill \Box

**Proposition 21.7.** Among the simple $k[G]$-modules $V_0, \ldots, V_{p-1}$ only $V_{p-1}$ is a projective $k[G]$-module.

**Proof.** By Lemma 19.3 we have $U \in \mathcal{V}(V_{p-1})$, i.e., $V_{p-1}$ is relatively $k[U]$-projective. But $V_{p-1}$ also is projective as a $k[U]$-module by Remark 21.5. Hence it is projective as a $k[G]$-module. On the other hand, if some $V_i$ with $0 \leq i < p$ is a projective $k[G]$-module then $i + 1 = \dim_k V_i$ must be divisible by $|U| = p$ by Lemma 21.6.ii. It follows that $i = p - 1$. \hfill \Box

130
Let \( M \) be a finitely generated indecomposable \( k[G] \)-module. The vertices of \( M \), by Lemma 19.3, are \( p \)-groups. It follows that either \( \{1\} \) or \( U \) is a vertex of \( M \). We have observed earlier that \( \{1\} \) is a vertex of \( M \) if and only if \( M \) is a projective \( k[G] \)-module. We postpone the investigation of this case. In the other case we may apply the Green correspondence \( \Gamma \) with \( B = N_G(U) \) to obtain a bijection between the isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable nonprojective \( k[G] \)-modules and the isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable nonprojective \( k[B] \)-modules.

**Example.** \( V_0, \ldots, V_{p-2} \) of course are indecomposable \( k[G] \)-modules which, by Prop. [21.7] are nonprojective. As a consequence of Lemma [21.3]iii they are indecomposable as \( k[B] \)-modules. Hence they are their own Green correspondents.

In the following we will determine all finitely generated indecomposable \( k[B] \)-modules.

Another important subgroup of \( B \) is the subgroup of diagonal matrices

\[
T := \{ \begin{pmatrix} a^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix} : a \in \mathbb{F}_p^\times \} \cong \mathbb{F}_p^\times \\
\begin{pmatrix} a^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \mapsto a.
\]

Since the order \( p - 1 \) of \( T \) is prime to \( p \) the group ring \( k[T] \) is semisimple. As \( T \) is abelian and \( k \) is algebraically closed all simple \( k[T] \)-modules are one dimensional. They correspond to the homomorphisms

\[
\chi_i : T \longrightarrow \mathbb{F}_p^\times \\
\begin{pmatrix} a^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix} \mapsto a^i.
\]

**Exercise.**

i. The map

\[
B \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} T \\
\begin{pmatrix} a^{-1} & 0 \\ c & a \end{pmatrix} \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} a^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix}
\]

is a surjective homomorphism of groups with kernel \( U \).

ii. \( B = TU = UT \) as sets.

iii. All simple \( k[B] \)-modules are one dimensional and correspond to the homomorphisms \( \chi_i \circ \text{pr} \) for \( 0 \leq i \leq p - 2 \). (Argue that \( U \) acts trivially on any simple \( k[B] \)-module since in any nonzero \( k[B] \)-module \( L \) the subspace \( \{ x \in L : u^\ast x = x \} \) is nonzero.)
Let $S_i$, for $0 \leq i \leq p - 2$, denote the simple $k[B]$-module corresponding to $\chi_i \circ \text{pr}$.

**Lemma 21.8.** For any $k[B]$-module $L$ we have $\text{rad}(L) = (u^+ - 1)L$.

**Proof.** According to the above exercise $U$ acts trivially on any simple $k[B]$-module and hence on $L/\text{rad}(L)$. It follows that $(u^+ - 1)L \subseteq \text{rad}(L)$. The binomial formula $(u^+)i - 1 = ((u^+) + 1)i - 1 = \sum_{j=1}^{i} (\binom{i}{j})(u^+)j$ implies that $(u^+ - 1)k[U] = \sum_{u \in U}(u - 1)k[U]$. Since $U$ is normal in $B$ it follows that $(u^+ - 1)L$ is a $k[B]$-submodule and that the $U$-action on $L/(u^+ - 1)L$ is trivial. Hence $k[B]$ acts on $L/(u^+ - 1)L$ through its quotient $k[T]$, and therefore $L/(u^+ - 1)L$ is a semisimple $k[B]$-module. This implies $\text{rad}(L) \subseteq (u^+ - 1)L$.

Let $L \neq \{0\}$ be any finitely generated $k[B]$-module. According to Lemma 21.8 we have the sequence of $k[B]$-submodules

$$F^0(L) := L \supseteq F^1(L) := (u^+ - 1)L \supseteq \ldots \supseteq F^i(L) := (u^+ - 1)^iL \supseteq \ldots$$

Each subquotient $F^i(L)/F^{i+1}(L)$ is a semisimple $k[B]$-module. It follows from Prop. 21.7 that there is a smallest $m(L) \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $F^m(L)(L) = \{0\}$ and $F^i(L) \neq F^{i+1}(L)$ for any $0 \leq i < L(m)$.

Our first example of a finitely generated indecomposable projective $k[B]$-module is $V_{p-1}$ (Prop. 21.7, Lemma 18.5, Lemma 21.3). It follows from Lemma 21.2 that

$$F^i(V_{p-1}) = W_{p-i}, \text{ for } 0 \leq i \leq p, \text{ and } m(V_{p-1}) = p.$$

In particular, the sequence $F^i(V_{p-1})$ is a composition series of the $k[B]$-module $V_{p-1}$ and $m(V_{p-1})$ is the length of $V_{p-1}$. For any $0 \leq i \leq p - 1$ and $a \in \mathbb{F}_p^X$ we compute

$$\begin{pmatrix} a^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & a \end{pmatrix} (X^i Y^{p-1-i}) = (a^{-1} X)^i (a Y)^{p-1-i} = a^{-2i} X^i Y^{p-1-i}.$$

This shows that

$$F^i(V_{p-1})/F^{i+1}(V_{p-1}) = W_{p-i}/W_{p-i-1} \cong S_{2i \mod p-1} \text{ for } 0 \leq i \leq p - 1.$$

In particular, $V_{p-1}/\text{rad}(V_{p-1}) = V_{p-1}/F^1(V_{p-1}) \cong S_0$ is the trivial $k[B]$-module. Hence $V_{p-1}$ is a projective cover of the trivial module.

It follows from Prop. 21.3 that there are exactly $p - 1$ isomorphism classes $\{Q_0\}, \ldots, \{Q_{p-2}\}$ of finitely generated indecomposable projective $k[B]$-modules which can be numbered in such a way that

$$Q_j/\text{rad}(Q_j) = Q_j/F^1(Q_j) \cong S_j \text{ for } 0 \leq j < p - 1.$$

132
Lemma 21.9. \( Q_j \cong V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j \) for any \( 0 \leq j < p - 1 \).

Proof. (See section 10 for the tensor product of two modules.) Because of Lemma 6.8 it suffices to show that \( V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j \) is a projective cover of \( S_j \). But \( V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j \) obviously is finitely generated. It is indecomposable even as a \( k[U] \)-module. Moreover, using Lemma 21.8, we obtain

\[
V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j / \text{rad}(V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j) = (V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j)/(u^+ - 1)(V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j)
\]

\[
= (V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j)/(((u^+ - 1)V_{p-1}) \otimes_k S_j)
\]

\[
= (V_{p-1}/(u^+ - 1)V_{p-1}) \otimes_k S_j
\]

\[
\cong S_0 \otimes_k S_j \cong S_j.
\]

Hence, by Remark 6.9 it remains to show that \( V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j \) is a projective \( k[B] \)-module. Let

\[
V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j \\
M \xrightarrow{\beta} N \xrightarrow{\gamma} 0
\]

be an exact “test diagram” of \( k[B] \)-modules. Let \( 0 \leq j' < p - 1 \) such that \( j' \equiv -j \mod p - 1 \). Observing that \( (V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j) \otimes_k S_{j'} = V_{p-1} \) we deduce the exact diagram

\[
M \otimes_k S_{j'} \xrightarrow{\beta \otimes \id_{S_{j'}}} N \otimes_k S_{j'} \to 0.
\]

Since \( V_{p-1} \) is projective we find a \( k[B] \)-module homomorphism \( \tilde{\alpha} \) such that the completed diagram commutes. But then \( \alpha := \tilde{\alpha} \otimes \id_{S_j} : V_{p-1} \otimes_k S_j \to (M \otimes_k S_{j'}) \otimes_k S_j = M \) satisfies \( \gamma = \beta \circ \alpha \).

Using Lemma 21.9 and our knowledge about \( V_{p-1} \) we deduce the following properties of the indecomposable projective \( k[B] \)-modules \( Q_j \):

- \( Q_j \cong k[U] \) as a \( k[U] \)-module.
- \( F^i(Q_j)/F^{i+1}(Q_j) \cong S_{2i+j \mod p - 1} \) for \( 0 \leq i \leq p - 1 \), in particular, the \( F^i(Q_j) \) form a composition series of \( Q_j \).
- \( Q_j/\text{rad}(Q_j) \cong \text{soc}(Q_j) \).
The Cartan matrix of $k[B]$ is of size $(p-1) \times (p-1)$ and has the form
\[
\begin{pmatrix}
3 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 & \ldots \\
0 & 3 & 0 & 2 & 0 & \ldots \\
2 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 2 & \ldots \\
0 & 2 & 0 & 3 & 0 & \ldots \\
2 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 3 & \ldots \\
\vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots
\end{pmatrix}.
\]

In addition, the modules $Q_j$ have the following remarkable property.

**Definition.** Let $H$ be a finite group. A finitely generated $k[H]$-module is called uniserial if it has a unique composition series.

**Exercise.** In a uniserial module the members of the unique composition series are the only submodules.

**Lemma 21.10.** Any $Q_j$ is a uniserial $k[B]$-module.

**Proof.** We show the apparently stronger statement that $Q_j$ is uniserial as a $k[U]$-module. Since $Q_j \cong k[U]$ it suffices to prove that $k[U]$ is uniserial. By our earlier discussion this amounts to showing that $k[Z]/Z^p k[Z]$ is uniserial as a module over itself. This is left as an exercise to the reader. \qed

It follows immediately that all
\[ Q_{j,i} := Q_j/F^i(Q_j) \quad \text{for } 0 \leq j < p - 1 \text{ and } 0 < i \leq p \]
are indecomposable $k[B]$-modules. They are pairwise nonisomorphic since any two either have different $k$-dimension or nonisomorphic factor modules modulo their radical. In this way we obtain $p(p - 1) = |B|$ isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable $k[B]$-modules.

**Remark 21.11.** Let $H$ be a finite group and let $M$ be a (finitely generated) $k[H]$-module. The $k$-linear dual $M^*: = \text{Hom}_k(M, k)$ is a (finitely generated) $k[H]$-module with respect to the $H$-action defined by
\[ H \times M^* \longrightarrow M^* \]
\[(h, l) \longmapsto h^*l(x) := l(h^{-1}x) .\]

Suppose that $M$ is finitely generated. Then the map $N \longmapsto N^* := \{l \in M^* : l|N = 0\}$ is an inclusion reversing bijection between the set of all $k[H]$-submodules of $M$ and the set of all $k[H]$-submodules of $M^*$ such that
\[ N^* = (M/N)^* \quad \text{and} \quad M^*/N^* = N^* .\]
It follows that $M$ is a simple, resp. indecomposable, resp. uniserial, $k[H]$-module if and only if $M^*$ is a simple, resp. indecomposable, resp. uniserial, $k[H]$-module.

**Lemma 21.12.** Let $H$ be a finite group; if the finitely generated indecomposable projective $k[H]$-modules are uniserial then all finitely generated indecomposable $k[H]$-modules are uniserial.

**Proof.** Let $M$ be any finitely generated indecomposable $k[H]$-module. We consider the family of all pairs of $k[H]$-submodules $L \subset N$ of $M$ such that $N/L$ is nonzero and uniserial. Such pairs exist: Take, for example, any two consecutive submodules in a composition series of $M$. We fix a pair $L \subset N$ in this family for which the length of the factor module $N/L$ is maximal.

In a first step we claim that there exists a $k[H]$-submodule $N_0 \subseteq N$ such that $N = N_0 \oplus L$. Since $N/L$ is uniserial there is a unique $k[H]$-submodule $L \subseteq L_1 \subset N$ such that $N/L_1$ is simple. Let $\beta : P \to N/L_1$ be a projective cover of $N/L_1$. By the projectivity we find a $k[H]$-module homomorphism $\alpha : P \to N$ such that the diagram

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
P & \overset{\alpha}{\rightarrow} & N/L_1 \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \beta \\
N & \overset{\text{pr}}{\rightarrow} & N/L_1
\end{array}
\]

is commutative. We define $N_0 := \text{im}(\alpha)$. As $\beta$ is surjective we have $N_0 + L_1 = N$. If the composite map $P \overset{\alpha}{\to} N \overset{\text{pr}}{\to} N/L$ were not surjective its image would be contained in $L_1/L$ since this is the unique maximal submodule of $N/L$. This would imply that $N_0 \subseteq L_1$ which contradicts the above. The surjectivity of this composite map says that

$N_0 + L = N$.

On the other hand $N_0$, as a factor module of the indecomposable projective module $P$ (cf. Prop. [7.4]), is uniserial by assumption. Hence $\{0\} \subset N_0$ is one of the pairs of submodules in the family under consideration. Because of the surjection $N_0 \to N/L$ and the Jordan-Hölder Prop. [1.2] the length of $N_0$ cannot be smaller than the length of $N/L$. The maximality of the latter therefore implies that $N_0 \cong N/L$ is an isomorphism and hence that

$N_0 \oplus L = N$.

The above argument, in particular, says that we may assume our pair of submodules to be of the form $\{0\} \subset N$. In the second step, we pass to
the dual module $M^*$. The Remark 21.11 implies that $N^\perp \subset M^*$ is a pair of $k[H]$-submodules of $M^*$ such that $M^*/N^\perp$ is a nonzero uniserial module of maximal possible length. Hence the argument of the first step applied to $M^*$ leads to existence of a $k[H]$-submodule $M \subseteq M^*$ such that $M \oplus N^\perp = M^*$. But with $M$ also $M^*$ is indecomposable. We conclude that $N^\perp = \{0\}$ and consequently that $M = N$ is uniserial.

**Proposition 21.13.** Any finitely generated indecomposable $k[B]$-module $Q$ is isomorphic to some $Q_{j,i}$.

**Proof.** It follows from Lemmas 21.10 and 21.12 that $Q$ is uniserial. Let $\beta : Q_j \rightarrow Q/F^1(Q)$ be a projective cover of the simple $k[B]$-module $Q/F^1(Q)$. We then find a commutative diagram of $k[B]$-module homomorphisms

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
Q_j & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & Q/F^1(Q) \\
\downarrow{\beta} & & \\
Q & \xrightarrow{pr} & Q/F^1(Q)
\end{array}
$$

Since $\beta$ is surjective the image of $\alpha$ cannot be contained in the unique maximal submodule $F^1(Q)$ of $Q$. It follows that $\alpha$ is surjective and induces an isomorphism $Q_{j,i} \cong Q$ for an appropriate $i$. \qed

Among the $p(p-1)$ modules $Q_{j,i}$ exactly the $p-1$ modules $Q_{j,p} = Q_j$ are projective. Hence using the Green correspondence as discussed above we derive the following result.

**Proposition 21.14.** There are exactly $(p-1)^2$ isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable nonprojective $k[G]$-modules; they are the Green correspondents of the $k[B]$-modules $Q_{j,i}$ for $0 \leq j < p-1$ and $1 \leq i < p$.

**Example.** For $0 \leq n < p$ we have $V_n \cong Q_{-n \mod p-1, n+1}$ as $k[B]$-modules.

Next we will compute the Cartan matrix of $k[G]$. But first we have to establish a useful general fact about indecomposable projective modules. For any finite group $H$ the group ring $k[H]$ is a so called Frobenius algebra in the following way. Using the $k$-linear form

$$
\delta_1 : \quad k[H] \rightarrow k \\
\sum_{h \in H} a_h h \mapsto a_1
$$

136
we introduce the $k$-bilinear form

$$k[H] \times k[H] \rightarrow k$$

$$(x, y) \mapsto \delta_1(xy).$$

**Remark 21.15.**

i. The above bilinear form is symmetric, i.e., $\delta_1(xy) = \delta_1(yx)$ for any $x, y \in k[H]$.

ii. The map

$$k[H] \rightarrow k[H]^* = \text{Hom}_k(k[H], k)$$

$$x \mapsto \delta_x(y) := \delta_1(xy)$$

is a $k$-linear isomorphism.

**Proof.**

i. If $x = \sum_{h \in H} a_h h$ and $y = \sum_{h \in H} b_h h$ then we compute

$$\delta_1(xy) = \sum_{h \in H} a_h b_{h^{-1}} = \sum_{h \in H} b_h a_{h^{-1}} = \delta_1(yx).$$

ii. It suffices to show that the map is injective. Let $x = \sum_{h \in H} a_h h$ such that $\delta_x = 0$. For any $h_0 \in H$ we obtain

$$0 = \delta_x(h_0^{-1}) = \delta_1\left(\sum_{h \in H} a_h h h_0^{-1}\right) = \delta_1\left(\sum_{h \in H} a_{h h_0} h\right) = a_{h_0}$$

and hence $x = 0$. $\square$

**Remark 21.16.** For any finitely generated projective $k[H]$-module $P$ we have:

i. $P^*$ is a projective $k[H]$-module;

ii. $P \otimes_k M$, for any $k[H]$-module $M$, is a projective $k[H]$-module.

iii. let $M$ be any $k[H]$-module and let $L \subseteq N \subseteq M$ be $k[H]$-submodules such that $N/L \cong P$; then there exists a $k[H]$-submodule $M_0 \subseteq M$ such that

$$M \cong P \oplus M_0, \quad M_0 \cap N \cong L, \quad \text{and} \quad M_0/M_0 \cap N \cong M/N.$$
Proof. i. By Prop. 6.4 the module $P$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of some free module $k[H]^m$. Hence $P^\ast$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $k[H]^\ast m$. Using Remark 21.15 ii we have the $k$-linear isomorphism

$$k[H] \xrightarrow{\cong} k[H]^\ast$$

$$\sum_{h \in H} a_h h \mapsto \sum_{h \in H} a_h \delta_{h^{-1}} .$$

The computation

$$\delta_{(h'h)^{-1}}(y) = \delta_1(h^{-1}h'^{-1}y) = \delta_{h^{-1}}(h'^{-1}y) = h'\delta_{h^{-1}}(y),$$

for any $h, h' \in H$ and $y \in k[H]$, shows that it is, in fact, an isomorphism of $k[H]$-modules.

ii. Again by Prop. 6.4 it suffices to consider the case of a free module $P = k[H]^m$. It further is enough to treat the case $m = 1$. But in the proof of Prop. 10.4 (applied to the subgroup $\{1\} \subseteq H$ and $W := k$, $V := M$) we have seen that

$$k[H] \otimes_k M \cong k[H]^\dim_k M$$

holds true.

iii. (In case $N = M$ the assertion coincides with the basic characterization of projectivity in Lemma 6.2) In a first step we consider the other extreme case where $L = \{0\}$. Then $N$ is a finitely generated projective submodule of $M$. Denoting by $N \hookrightarrow M$ the inclusion map we see, using i., that $N^\ast$ through $i^* : M^\ast \to N^\ast$ is a projective factor module of $M^\ast$. Lemma 6.2 therefore implies the existence of a $k[H]$-module homomorphism $\sigma : N^\ast \to M^\ast$ such that $i^* \circ \sigma = \id_{N^\ast}$. Dualizing again and identifying $M$ in the usual way with a submodule of $M^{**}$ we obtain $M = N \oplus \ker(\sigma^\ast | M)$.

In the general case we first use the projectivity of $N/L$ to find a submodule $L' \subseteq N$ such that $N = L' \oplus L$ and $L' \cong N/L \cong P$. Viewing now $L'$ as a projective submodule of $M$ we apply the first step to obtain a submodule $M_0 \subseteq M$ such that $M = L' \oplus M_0$. Then $N = L' \oplus (M_0 \cap N)$.

Let $\widehat{k[H]} = \{\{P_1\}, \ldots, \{P_t\}\}$ be the set of isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable projective $k[H]$-modules. It follows from Remarks 21.11 and 21.16 i that $\{P_i\} \longmapsto \{P_i^\ast\}$ induces a permutation of the set $\widehat{k[H]}$. Remark 21.11 also implies that the $k[H]$-modules

$$\soc(P_i) \cong (P_i^\ast / \rad(P_i^\ast))^\ast$$

138
are simple. Using Prop. 7.4.i we see that
\[ k[H] = \{ \{ P_i / \text{rad}(P_i) \} \} = \{ \{ \text{soc}(P_i) \} \} = \{ \{ \text{soc}(P_i) \} \} . \]

**Proposition 21.17.** \( \text{soc}(P_i) \cong P_i / \text{rad}(P_i) \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq t \).

**Proof.** For any \( 1 \leq i \leq t \) there is a unique index \( 1 \leq i^* \leq t \) such that \( \text{soc}(P_i) \cong P_{i^*} / \text{rad}(P_{i^*}) \). We have to show that \( i^* = i \) holds true. For this we fix a decomposition
\[ k[H] = N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_s \]
into indecomposable (projective) submodules. Defining
\[ M_i := \bigoplus_{N_j \cong P_i} N_j \quad \text{for any } 1 \leq i \leq t \]
we obtain a decomposition
\[ k[H] = M_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus M_t . \]

We know from Cor. 7.5 that \( M_i \neq \{ 0 \} \) (and hence \( \text{soc}(M_i) \neq \{ 0 \} \)) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq t \). We also see that
\[ \text{soc}(k[H]) = \text{soc}(M_1) \oplus \ldots \oplus \text{soc}(M_t) \]
is the isotypic decomposition of the semisimple \( k[H] \)-module \( \text{soc}(k[H]) \) with \( \text{soc}(M_i) \) being \( \{ \text{soc}(P_i) \} \)-isotypic.

Let \( 1 = e_1 + \ldots + e_t \) with \( e_i \in M_i \). By Prop. 5.1 the \( e_1, \ldots, e_t \) are pairwise orthogonal idempotents in \( k[H] \) such that \( M_i = k[H]e_i \). We claim that
\[ M_i \text{soc}(M_j) = \{ 0 \} \quad \text{whenever } i \neq j^* . \]

Let \( x \in \text{soc}(M_j) \) such that \( M_i x \neq \{ 0 \} \). Since \( M_i x \) is contained in the \( \{ \text{soc}(P_j) \} \)-isotypic module \( \text{soc}(M_j) \) it follows that \( M_i x \) and a fortiori \( M_i \) (through \( M_i \xrightarrow{x} M_i x \)) have a factor module isomorphic to \( \text{soc}(P_j) \cong P_{j^*} / \text{rad}(P_{j^*}) \). But \( M_i / \text{rad}(M_i) \) by construction is \( \{ P_i / \text{rad}(P_i) \} \)-isotypic. It follows that necessarily \( i = j^* \). This shows our claim and implies that
\[ e_j \cdot x = (1 - \sum_{i \neq j^*} e_i) x = x \quad \text{for any } x \in \text{soc}(M_j) . \]

Suppose that \( j^* \neq j \). We then obtain, using Remark 21.15.i, that
\[ \delta_1(x) = \delta_1(e_j \cdot x) = \delta_1(xe_j^*) = \delta_1(xe_j e_j^*) = \delta_1(0) = 0 \]

139
and therefore that
\[ \{0\} = \delta_1(k[H])x = \delta_1(xk[H]) = \delta_x(k[H]) \]
for any \( x \in \text{soc}(M_j) \). By Remark 21.15 ii this implies \( \text{soc}(M_j) = \{0\} \) which is a contradiction.

Exercise. (Bruhat decomposition) \( G = B \cup BwU = B \cup UwB \) with \( w := \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \).

Lemma 21.18. 

i. The \( k[G] \)-module \( V_p \) is uniserial of length 2, and there is an exact sequence of \( k[G] \)-modules
\[ 0 \rightarrow V_1 \xrightarrow{\alpha} V_p \xrightarrow{\beta} V_{p-2} \rightarrow 0. \]

ii. The socle of \( V_p \) as a \( k[U] \)-module is equal to \( kY_p \oplus k(X^p - XY^{p-1}) \).

Proof. We define the \( k \)-linear map \( \beta : V_p \rightarrow V_{p-2} \) by
\[ \beta(X^{iY^{p-i}}) := iX^{i-1}Y^{p-1-i} \quad \text{for } 0 \leq i \leq p. \]

In order to see that \( \beta \) is a \( k[G] \)-module homomorphism we have to check that \( \beta(gv) = g\beta(v) \) holds true for any \( g \in G \) and \( v \in V_p \). By additivity it suffices to consider the vectors \( v = X^iY^{p-i} \) for \( 0 \leq i \leq p \). Moreover, as a consequence of the Bruhat decomposition it also suffices to consider the group elements \( g = u^+, w \) and \( g \in T \). All these cases are easy one line computations. Obviously \( \beta \) is surjective with \( \ker(\beta) = kX^p + kY^p \). On the other hand we have the injective ring homomorphism \( \alpha : k[X,Y] \rightarrow k[X,Y] \) defined by
\[ \alpha(X) := X^p, \ \alpha(Y) := Y^p, \ \text{and } \alpha|k = \text{id}. \]

For \( g = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in G \) we compute
\[ \alpha(gX) = \alpha(aX + cY) = aX^p + cY^p \]
\[ = (aX + cY)^p = (gX)^p = g(X^p) \]
\[ = g\alpha(X) \]
and similarly \( \alpha(gY) = g\alpha(Y) \). This shows that \( \alpha \) is an endomorphism of \( k[G] \)-modules. It obviously restricts to an isomorphism \( \alpha : V_1 \xrightarrow{\cong} \ker(\beta) \). Hence we have the exact sequence in i. Since \( V_1 \) and \( V_{p-2} \) are simple \( k[G] \)-modules the length of \( V_p \) is 2.
Next we prove the assertion ii. The socle of $V_p$ (as a $k[U]$-module) contains the image under $\alpha$ of the socle of $V_1$ and is mapped by $\beta$ into the socle of $V_{p-2}$. Using Lemma 21.3 ii we deduce that

$$kY^p \subseteq \text{soc}(V_p) \quad \text{and} \quad \beta(\text{soc}(V_p)) \subseteq kY^{p-2}.$$ 

In particular, $\text{soc}(V_p)$ is at most two dimensional. It also follows that

$$\text{soc}(V_p) \subseteq \beta^{-1}(kY^{p-2}) = kY^p \oplus kX^p \oplus kXY^{p-1}.$$ 

We have

$$u^+Y^p = Y^p, \quad u^+X^p = X^p + Y^p, \quad u^+(XY^{p-1}) = XY^{p-1} + Y^p,$$

hence $u^+(X^p - XY^{p-1}) = X^p - XY^{p-1}$ and therefore $X^p - XY^{p-1} \in \text{soc}(V_p)$.

It remains to show that $V_p$ is uniserial. Suppose that it is not. Then $V_p = (kX^p + kY^p) \oplus N$ for some $k[G]$-submodule $N \cong V_{p-2}$. We are going to use the filtration

$$kY^p = W_1 \subseteq W_2 \subseteq \ldots \subseteq W_p \subseteq W_{p+1} = V_p \quad \text{with} \quad V_p = W_p \oplus kX^p$$

introduced before Lemma 21.2. The identity

$$kY^p \oplus k(X^p - XY^{p-1}) = \text{soc}(V_p) = kY^p \oplus \text{soc}(N)$$

implies that the socle of $N$ contains a vector of the form $u_0 + X^p$ with $u_0 \in W_p$. Let $v = u + aX^p$ with $u \in W_p$ and $a \in k$ be any vector in $N$. Then $v - a(u_0 + X^p) = u - au_0 \in W_p \cap N$. If $u - au_0 \neq 0$ then this element, by Lemma 21.2 iii, generates, as a $k[U]$-module, $W_i$ for some $1 \leq i \leq p$. It would follow that $kY^p = W_1 \subseteq W_i \subseteq N$ which is a contradiction. Hence $u = au_0$, $v = a(u_0 + X^p)$, and $N \subseteq k(u_0 + X^p)$. But $V_{p-2}$ has $k$-dimension at least 2, and we have arrived at a contradiction again. \hfill \square

**Lemma 21.19.** \begin{enumerate}[i.] 
\item For any $n \geq 1$ there is an exact sequence of $k[G]$-modules

$$0 \rightarrow V_{n-1} \xrightarrow{\gamma} V_1 \otimes_k V_n \xrightarrow{\mu} V_{n+1} \rightarrow 0.$$ 

\item For $1 \leq n \leq p - 2$ we have $V_1 \otimes_k V_n \cong V_{n-1} \oplus V_{n+1}$.
\end{enumerate}

**Proof.** i. Since $G$ acts on $k[X,Y]$ by ring automorphisms the multiplication

$$\mu : k[X,Y] \otimes_k k[X,Y] \rightarrow k[X,Y]$$

$$f_1 \otimes f_2 \mapsto f_1 f_2$$

implies that the socle of $N$ contains a vector of the form $u_0 + X^p$ with $u_0 \in W_p$. Let $v = u + aX^p$ with $u \in W_p$ and $a \in k$ be any vector in $N$. Then $v - a(u_0 + X^p) = u - au_0 \in W_p \cap N$. If $u - au_0 \neq 0$ then this element, by Lemma 21.2 iii, generates, as a $k[U]$-module, $W_i$ for some $1 \leq i \leq p$. It would follow that $kY^p = W_1 \subseteq W_i \subseteq N$ which is a contradiction. Hence $u = au_0$, $v = a(u_0 + X^p)$, and $N \subseteq k(u_0 + X^p)$. But $V_{p-2}$ has $k$-dimension at least 2, and we have arrived at a contradiction again. \hfill \square

ii. For $1 \leq n \leq p - 2$ we have $V_1 \otimes_k V_n \cong V_{n-1} \oplus V_{n+1}$. 

**Proof.** i. Since $G$ acts on $k[X,Y]$ by ring automorphisms the multiplication

$$\mu : k[X,Y] \otimes_k k[X,Y] \rightarrow k[X,Y]$$

$$f_1 \otimes f_2 \mapsto f_1 f_2$$

implies that the socle of $N$ contains a vector of the form $u_0 + X^p$ with $u_0 \in W_p$. Let $v = u + aX^p$ with $u \in W_p$ and $a \in k$ be any vector in $N$. Then $v - a(u_0 + X^p) = u - au_0 \in W_p \cap N$. If $u - au_0 \neq 0$ then this element, by Lemma 21.2 iii, generates, as a $k[U]$-module, $W_i$ for some $1 \leq i \leq p$. It would follow that $kY^p = W_1 \subseteq W_i \subseteq N$ which is a contradiction. Hence $u = au_0$, $v = a(u_0 + X^p)$, and $N \subseteq k(u_0 + X^p)$. But $V_{p-2}$ has $k$-dimension at least 2, and we have arrived at a contradiction again. \hfill \square

ii. For $1 \leq n \leq p - 2$ we have $V_1 \otimes_k V_n \cong V_{n-1} \oplus V_{n+1}$.
is a homomorphism of \( k[G] \)-modules. It restricts to a surjective map
\[
\mu : V_1 \otimes_k V_n \longrightarrow V_{n+1}.
\]
On the other hand we have the \( k \)-linear map
\[
\gamma : V_{n-1} \longrightarrow V_1 \otimes_k V_n
\]
\[v \mapsto X \otimes Y v - Y \otimes X v.\]
For \( g = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix} \in G \) we compute
\[
g \gamma (v) = g(X \otimes Y v - Y \otimes X v) = gX \otimes gY gv - gY \otimes gX gv
\]
\[= (aX + cY) \otimes (bX + dY) gv - (bX + dY) \otimes (aX + cY) gv
\]
\[= abX \otimes X gv + adX \otimes Y gv + cbY \otimes X gv + cdY \otimes Y gv
\]
\[= (ad - bc)X \otimes Y gv - (ad - bc)Y \otimes X gv
\]
\[= X \otimes Y gv - Y \otimes X gv
\]
\[= \gamma (gv) .
\]
Hence \( \gamma \) is a \( k[G] \)-module homomorphism. We obviously have \( \text{im}(\gamma) \subseteq \ker(\mu) \). Since \( V_1 \otimes_k V_n = X \otimes V_n \oplus Y \otimes V_n \) it also is clear that \( \gamma \) is injective. But
\[
\dim_k V_{n-1} = n = 2(n + 1) - (n + 2)
\]
\[= \dim_k V_1 \otimes_k V_n - \dim_k V_{n+1}
\]
\[= \dim_k \ker(\mu) .
\]
It follows that \( \text{im}(\gamma) = \ker(\mu) \) which establishes the exact sequence in i.

ii. In the given range of \( n \) the modules \( V_{n-1} \) and \( V_{n+1} \) are simple and nonisomorphic. As a consequence of i. the assertion ii. therefore is equivalent to \( V_1 \otimes_k V_n \) having a \( k[G] \)-submodule which is isomorphic to \( V_{n+1} \), resp. to the nonvanishing of \( \text{Hom}_k[G] (V_{n+1}, V_1 \otimes_k V_n) \). For \( n = p - 2 \) this is clear, again by i., from the projectivity of \( V_{p-1} \). We now argue by descending induction with respect to \( n \). Suppose that \( V_1 \otimes_k V_{n+1} \cong V_n \oplus V_{n+2} \) holds true. We observe that with \( V_1 \) also \( V_1^* \) is a simple \( k[G] \)-module by Remark 21.11. But since \( V_1 \), up to isomorphism, is the only simple two dimensional \( k[G] \)-module we must have \( V_1^* \cong V_1 \). We also recall from linear algebra that the map
\[
\text{Hom}_k[G] (V_{n+1}, V_1 \otimes_k V_n) \cong \text{Hom}_k[G] (V_{n+1} \otimes_k V_1^*, V_n)
\]
\[A \mapsto [v \otimes l \mapsto (l \otimes \text{id}_{V_n})(A(v))]
\]
142
is bijective. It follows that

\[
\text{Hom}_{k[G]}(V_{n+1}, V_1 \otimes_k V_n) \cong \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(V_{n+1} \otimes_k V_1^*, V_n) \\
\cong \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(V_{n+1} \otimes_k V_1, V_n) \\
\cong \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(V_n \oplus V_{n+2}, V_n) \\
\neq \{0\}.
\]

For the remainder of this section let \( \{P_0\}, \ldots, \{P_{p-1}\} \) be the isomorphism classes of finitely generated indecomposable projective \( k[G] \)-modules numbered in such a way that

\[
P_n / \text{rad}(P_n) \cong V_n \quad \text{for } 0 \leq n < p
\]

(cf. Prop. 7.4). We already know from Prop. 21.7 that

\[
P_{p-1} \cong V_{p-1}.
\]

**Proposition 21.20.** \( P_{p-2} \cong V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-1} \).

**Proof.** With \( V_{p-1} \) also the \( k[G] \)-module \( V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-1} \) is projective by Prop. 21.7 and Remark 21.16.ii. Let

\[
V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-1} = L_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus L_s
\]

be a decomposition into indecomposable projective \( k[G] \)-modules \( L_i \). By Lemma 21.19.i we have an injective \( k[G] \)-module homomorphism \( \gamma : V_{p-2} \rightarrow V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-1} \). Obviously, not all of the composed maps \( V_{p-2} \xrightarrow{\gamma} V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-1} \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} L_i \) can be equal to the zero map. Since \( V_{p-2} \) is simple we therefore find a \( 1 \leq i \leq s \) together with an injective \( k[G] \)-module homomorphism \( V_{p-2} \rightarrow L_i \). But according to Prop. 21.17 the only indecomposable projective \( k[G] \)-module whose socle is isomorphic to \( V_{p-2} \) is, up to isomorphism, \( P_{p-2} \). Hence \( P_{p-2} \cong L_i \), i. e., \( P_{p-2} \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-1} \). To prove our assertion it remains to check that \( P_{p-2} \) and \( V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-1} \) have the same \( k \)-dimension or rather that \( \dim_k P_{p-2} \geq 2p \). As already recalled from Prop. 21.17 we have

\[
P_{p-2} / \text{rad}(P_{p-2}) \cong \text{soc}(P_{p-2}) \cong V_{p-2}.
\]

Since \( P_{p-2} \) is indecomposable and \( V_{p-2} \) is simple and nonprojective (cf. Prop. 21.7) we must have \( \text{soc}(P_{p-2}) \subseteq \text{rad}(P_{p-2}) \) (cf. Remark 21.22.i below). It follows that \( \dim_k P_{p-2} \geq 2 \dim_k V_{p-2} = 2p - 2 \). On the other hand we know from Lemma 21.6.ii that \( p \) divides \( \dim_k P_{p-2} \). As \( p \neq 2 \) we conclude that \( \dim_k P_{p-2} \geq 2p \). \( \square \)
Corollary 21.21. \( P_{p-2} \) is a uniserial \( k[G] \)-module of length 3 such that \( [P_{p-2}] = 2[V_{p-2}] + [V_1] \) in \( R(k[G]) \).

Proof. Since we know \( V_{p-2} \) to be isomorphic to the socle of the indecomposable \( k[G] \)-module \( P_{p-2} \) by Prop. 21.17 it follows from Prop. 21.20 and Lemma 21.19 that \( [P_{p-2}] = 2[V_{p-2}] + [V_1] \) in \( R(k[G]) \). It remains to invoke Lemma 21.18.

We point out the following general facts which are used repeatedly.

Remark 21.22. Let \( H \) be a finite group, and let \( M \) be a finitely generated projective \( k[H] \)-module; we then have:

i. If \( M \) is indecomposable but not simple then \( \text{soc}(M) \subseteq \text{rad}(M) \); if moreover, \( \text{rad}(M)/\text{soc}(M) \) is simple then \( M \) is uniserial;

ii. suppose that \( M \) has a factor module of the form \( N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_r \) where the \( N_i \) are simple \( k[H] \)-modules; let \( L_i \twoheadrightarrow N_i \) be a projective cover of \( N_i \); then \( L_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus L_r \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( M \).

Proof. i. By Prop. 21.17 we have the isomorphic simple modules \( \text{soc}(M) \cong M/\text{rad}(M) \). If \( \text{soc}(M) \nsubseteq \text{rad}(M) \) it would follow that the projection map \( \text{soc}(M) \twoheadrightarrow M/\text{rad}(M) \) is an isomorphism. Hence \( M = \text{soc}(M) \oplus \text{rad}(M) \) which is a contradiction. Since \( M \) is indecomposable \( \text{soc}(M) \) is the unique minimal nonzero and \( \text{rad}(M) \) the unique maximal proper submodule of \( M \). The additional assumption on \( M \) therefore guarantees that there are no other nonzero proper submodules.

ii. Let

\[ M = M_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus M_s \]

be a decomposition into indecomposable projective \( k[H] \)-modules \( M_i \). Then \( N_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus N_r \) is a factor module of the semisimple \( k[H] \)-module \( M/\text{rad}(M) = M_1/\text{rad}(M_1) \oplus \ldots \oplus M_s/\text{rad}(M_s) \). The Jordan-Hölder Prop. 1.2 now implies the existence of an injective map \( \sigma : \{1, \ldots, r\} \hookrightarrow \{1, \ldots, s\} \) such that

\[ N_i \cong M_{\sigma(i)}/\text{rad}(M_{\sigma(i)}) \]

and hence \( L_i \cong M_{\sigma(i)} \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq r \).

Proposition 21.23. For \( p > 3 \) we have:

i. \( V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-2} \cong P_{p-3} \oplus V_{p-1} \oplus V_{p-1} \);

ii. \( V_1 \otimes_k P_n \cong P_{n-1} \oplus P_{n+1} \) for any \( 2 \leq n \leq p-3 \);
iii. \([P_n] = 2[V_n] + [V_{p-1-n}] + [V_{p-3-n}]\) in \(R(k[G])\) for any \(1 \leq n \leq p-3\);

iv. \(V_1 \otimes_k P_1 \cong P_0 \oplus P_2 \oplus V_{p-1}\);

v. \(P_0\) is a uniserial \(k[G]\)-module of length 3 such that \([P_0] = 2[V_0] + [V_{p-3}]\).

If \(p = 3\) then \(V_1 \otimes_k P_1 \cong P_0 \oplus V_2 \oplus V_2 \oplus V_2\) and \([P_0] = 3[V_0]\).

**Proof.** We know from Cor. [21.21] that

\[ P_{p-2}/\text{rad}(P_{p-2}) \cong V_{p-2}, \quad \text{rad}(P_{p-2})/\text{soc}(P_{p-2}) \cong V_1, \quad \text{soc}(P_{p-2}) \cong V_{p-2}. \]

Hence \(V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-2}\) has submodules \(N \supset L\) such that

\[
\begin{align*}
V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-2}/N &\cong V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-2} \cong V_{p-3} \oplus V_{p-1}, \\
N/L &\cong V_1 \otimes_k V_1 \cong V_0 \oplus V_2, \\
L &\cong V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-2} \cong V_{p-3} \oplus V_{p-1},
\end{align*}
\]

where the second column of isomorphisms comes from Lemma [21.19]ii. Since \(V_{p-1}\) is projective we may apply Remark [21.16]iii iteratively to obtain that \(V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-2}\) has a factor module which is isomorphic to \(V_{p-3} \oplus V_{p-1} \oplus V_{p-1}\), resp. \(V_0 \oplus V_2 \oplus V_2 \oplus V_2\) if \(p = 3\). Using Remark [21.22]i we then see that the module \(P_{p-3} \oplus V_{p-1} \oplus V_{p-1}\), resp. \(V_0 \oplus V_2 \oplus V_2 \oplus V_2\) if \(p = 3\), is isomorphic to a direct summand of \(V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-2}\). It remains to compare \(k\)-dimensions. We have \(\dim_k V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-2} = 4p\). Hence we have to show that \(\dim_k P_{p-3} \geq 2p\) if \(p > 3\), resp. \(\dim_k P_0 \geq 3\) if \(p = 3\). From Prop. [21.17] and Prop. [21.7] we know (cf. Remark [21.22]i) that

\[
\dim_k P_{p-3} \geq 2 \dim_k V_{p-3} = 2p - 4
\]

and from Lemma [21.6]ii that \(p\) divides \(\dim_k P_{p-3}\). Both together obviously imply the asserted inequalities. This establish the assertion i. as well as the first half of the case \(p = 3\). We also obtain

\[
\begin{align*}
[P_{p-3}] &= [V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-2}] - 2[V_{p-1}] \\
&= [V_{p-3}] + [V_{p-1}] + [V_0] + [V_2] + [V_{p-3}] + [V_{p-1}] - 2[V_{p-1}] \\
&= 2[V_{p-3}] + [V_2] + [V_0]
\end{align*}
\]

if \(p > 0\), resp.

\[
[P_0] = [V_1 \otimes_k P_1] - 3[V_2] = 3[V_0]
\]

if \(p = 3\). This is the case \(n = p - 3\) of assertion iii. and the second half of the case \(p = 3\).
Next we establish the case \( n = p - 3 \) of assertion ii. (in particular \( p \geq 5 \)).

Using (17) and Lemma 21.19 ii we obtain

\[
[V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-3}] = 2[V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-3}] + [V_1 \otimes_k V_0] + [V_1 \otimes_k V_2] = 2[V_{p-4}] + 2[V_{p-2}] + [V_1] + [V_3] = 2[V_{p-2}] + 2[V_{p-4}] + [V_3] + 2[V_1].
\]

On the other hand \( V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-3} \) has the factor module \( V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-3} \cong V_{p-4} \oplus V_{p-2} \). Hence Remark 21.22 ii says that \( P_{p-4} \oplus P_{p-2} \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-3} \). By Cor. 21.21 the summand \( P_{p-2} \) contributes \( 2[V_{p-2}] + [V_1] \) to the above class, whereas the summand \( P_{p-4} \) contributes at least \( [P_{p-4}] + [\text{rad}(P_{p-4})] + [\text{soc}(P_{p-4})] = 2[V_{p-4}] \). The difference is \( [V_1] + [V_3] \) which cannot come from other indecomposable projective summands \( P_n \) of \( V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-3} \) since each of those would contribute another \( 2[V_m] \).

It follows that

\[
V_1 \otimes_k P_{p-3} \cong P_{p-4} \oplus P_{p-2} \quad \text{and} \quad [P_{p-4}] = 2[V_{p-4}] + [V_3] + [V_1].
\]

This allows us to establish ii. and iii. by descending induction. Suppose that

\[
[P_n] = 2[V_n] + [V_{p-1-n}] + [V_{p-3-n}] \quad \text{and} \quad [P_{n+1}] = 2[V_{n+1}] + [V_{p-2-n}] + [V_{p-4-n}]
\]

hold true for some \( 2 \leq n \leq p-4 \) (the case \( n = p-4 \) having been settled above). Using Lemma 21.19 ii we obtain on the one hand that

\[
[V_1 \otimes_k P_n] = 2[V_1 \otimes_k V_n] + [V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-1-n}] + [V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-3-n}] = 2[V_{p-1-n}] + 2[V_{n+1}] + [V_{p-2-n}] + [V_{p-4-n}] + [V_{p-4-n}] + 2[V_{p-2-n}] + [V_{p-4-n}] = 2[V_{n+1}] + 2[V_{n-1}] + [V_{p-n}] + 2[V_{p-2-n}] + [V_{p-4-n}].
\]

On the other hand \( V_1 \otimes_k P_n \) has the factor module \( V_1 \otimes_k V_n \cong V_{n-1} \oplus V_{n+1} \) and hence, by Remark 21.22 ii, a direct summand isomorphic to \( P_{n-1} \oplus P_{n+1} \). This summand contributes to the above class at least \( 2[V_{n-1}] + 2[V_{n+1}] + [V_{p-2-n}] + [V_{p-4-n}] \). Again the difference \( [V_{p-n}] + [V_{p-2-n}] \) cannot arise from other indecomposable direct summands of \( V_1 \otimes_k P_n \). It therefore follows that

\[
V_1 \otimes_k P_n \cong P_{n-1} \oplus P_{n+1} \quad \text{and} \quad [P_{n-1}] = 2[V_{n-1}] + [V_{p-n}] + [V_{p-2-n}].
\]

It remains to prove the assertions iv. and v. Using iii. for \( n = 1 \) and Lemma 21.19 ii we have

\[
[V_1 \otimes_k P_1] = 2[V_1 \otimes_k V_1] + [V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-2}] + [V_1 \otimes_k V_{p-4}] = 2[V_0] + 2[V_2] + [V_{p-3}] + [V_{p-1}] + [V_{p-5}] + [V_{p-3}] = [V_{p-1}] + 2[V_{p-3}] + [V_{p-5}] + 2[V_2] + 2[V_0].
\]

146
In particular, $V_1 \otimes_k P_1$ has a subquotient isomorphic to the projective module $V_{p-1}$. It also has a factor module isomorphic to $V_1 \otimes_k V_1 \cong V_0 \oplus V_2$. Using Remarks 21.16.iii and 21.22.ii we see first that $V_1 \otimes_k P_1$ has a factor module isomorphic to $V_0 \oplus V_2 \oplus V_{p-1}$ and then that it has a direct summand isomorphic to $P_0 \oplus P_2 \oplus V_{p-1}$. By iii. for $n = 2$ the latter contributes to the above class at least $2[V_0] + 2[V_2] + [V_{p-3}] + [V_{p-5}] + [V_{p-1}]$. For a third time we argue that the difference $[V_{p-3}]$ cannot come from another indecomposable direct summand of $V_1 \otimes_k P_1$ so that we must have

$$V_1 \otimes_k P_1 \cong P_0 \oplus P_2 \oplus V_{p-1} \quad \text{and} \quad [P_0] = 2[V_0] + [V_{p-3}].$$

It finally follows from Remark 21.22.i that $P_0$ is uniserial (for all $p \geq 3$).

**Remark.**

i. $\dim_k P_0 = \dim_k P_{p-1} = p$.

ii. $\dim_k P_n = 2p$ for $1 \leq n \leq p-2$.

iii. A closer inspection of the above proof shows that for any of the modules $P = P_1, \ldots, P_{p-3}$ the subquotient $\text{rad}(P)/\text{soc}(P)$ is semisimple of length 2 so that $P$ is not uniserial.

**Exercise.** $V_1 \otimes_k P_0 = P_1$.

We deduce from Prop. 21.7, Cor. 21.21, and Prop. 21.23 that the Cartan matrix of $k[G]$, which has size $p \times p$, is of the form

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
3 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 3 & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
$$

for $p = 3$

and

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
2 & & & 1 & 0 \\
& 2 & & & \\
& & 2 & & \\
& & & 3 & 1 \\
0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 
\end{pmatrix}
$$

for $p > 3$.

If we reorder the simple modules $V_n$ into the sequence

$$V_0, V_{(p-1)-2}, V_2, V_{(p-1)-4}, V_4, \ldots, V_{(p-1)-1}, V_1, V_{(p-1)-3}, V_3, \ldots, V_{p-1}$$

147
and correspondingly the \( P_n \) then the Cartan matrix becomes block diagonal, with 3 blocks, of the form

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
2 & 1 \\
1 & 2 & 1 \\
& & 2 & 1 \\
1 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\
& & & & & 2 & 1 \\
1 & 3 & 0 & & & & & 0 \\
& & & & & 2 & 1 \\
& & & & & 1 & 3 & 0 \\
& & & & & & & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\]

This reflects the fact, as we will see later on, that \( k[G] \) has exactly three different blocks.

## 22 Green’s indecomposability theorem

We fix a prime number \( p \) and an algebraically closed field of characteristic \( p \). Before we come to the subject of this section we recall two facts about the matrix algebras \( M_{n \times n}(k) \).

**Lemma 22.1.** Any automorphism \( T : M_{n \times n}(k) \rightarrow M_{n \times n}(k) \) of the \( k \)-algebra \( M_{n \times n}(k) \), for \( n \geq 1 \), is inner, i.e., there exists a matrix \( T_0 \in \text{GL}_n(k) \) such that \( T(A) = T_0AT_0^{-1} \) for any \( A \in M_{n \times n}(k) \).

**Proof.** The algebra \( M_{n \times n}(k) \) is simple and semisimple. Its, up to isomorphism, unique simple module is \( k^n \) with the natural action. We now use \( T \) to define a new module structure on \( k^n \) by

\[
M_{n \times n}(k) \times k^n \rightarrow k^n
\]

\[(A, v) \rightarrow T(A)v\]

which we denote by \( T^*k^n \). Since any submodule of \( T^*k^n \) also is a submodule of \( k^n \) we obtain that \( T^*k^n \) is simple as well. Hence there must exist a module isomorphism \( k^n \cong T^*k^n \). This means that we find a matrix \( T_0 \in \text{GL}_n(k) \) such that

\[T_0Av = T(A)T_0v \quad \text{for any } v \in k^n \text{ and } A \in M_{n \times n}(k).
\]

It follows that \( T_0A = T(A)T_0 \) for any \( A \in M_{n \times n}(k) \). \( \square \)
Lemma 22.2. Let $T$ be an automorphism of the $k$-algebra $M_{p 	imes p}(k)$ with the property that

$$T(e_i) = e_{i+1} \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq p-1 \quad \text{and} \quad T(e_p) = e_1,$$

where $e_i \in M_{p 	imes p}(k)$ denotes the diagonal matrix with a 1 for the $i$-th entry of the diagonal and zeros elsewhere. Then the subalgebra

$$Q := \{ A \in M_{p 	imes p}(k) : T(A) = A \}$$

is local with $Q/Jac(Q) = k$.

Proof. According to Lemma 22.1 we find a matrix $T_0 \in GL_p(k)$ such that $T(A) = T_0AT_0^{-1}$ for any $A \in M_{p 	imes p}(k)$. In particular

$$T_0 e_i = e_{i+1} T_0 \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq p-1 \quad \text{and} \quad T_0 e_p = e_1 T_0.$$

This forces $T_0$ to be of the form

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
0 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & t_p \\
t_1 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & \\
\vdots & t_2 & \ddots & \cdots & \\
\vdots & \vdots & \ddots & 0 & \\
0 & \cdots & \cdots & t_{p-1} & 0
\end{pmatrix}
$$

with $t_1, \ldots, t_p \in k^\times$,

which is conjugate to

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
0 & \cdots & \cdots & \cdots & t^p \\
1 & 0 & \cdots & \cdots & \\
\vdots & 1 & \ddots & \cdots & \\
\vdots & \vdots & \ddots & 0 & \\
0 & \cdots & \cdots & 1 & 0
\end{pmatrix}
$$

where $t^p = t_1 \cdot \ldots \cdot t_p$.

The minimal polynomial of this latter matrix is $X^p - t^p = (X-t)^p$. It follows that the Jordan normal form of $T_0$ is

$$
\begin{pmatrix}
t & 0 \\
1 & t \\
\cdots & \cdots \\
\cdots & \cdots & t \\
0 & 1 & t
\end{pmatrix}
$$

149
and hence that the algebra $Q$ is isomorphic to the algebra

$$
\tilde{Q} := \{ A \in M_{p \times p}(k) : \left( \begin{array}{cccc} t & \cdot & \cdots & \cdot \\
\cdot & t & \cdots & \cdot \\
\cdot & \cdot & \ddots & \cdot \\
\cdot & \cdot & \cdots & t \\
\end{array} \right) A = A \left( \begin{array}{cccc} t & \cdot & \cdots & \cdot \\
\cdot & t & \cdots & \cdot \\
\cdot & \cdot & \ddots & \cdot \\
\cdot & \cdot & \cdots & t \\
\end{array} \right) \}.
$$

We leave it to the reader to check that:

- $\tilde{Q}$ is the subalgebra of all matrices of the form $A = \left( \begin{array}{ccc} a & 0 & 0 \\
0 & a & 0 \\
0 & 0 & a \\
\end{array} \right)$.

- $I := \left\{ \left( \begin{array}{ccc} * & 0 & 0 \\
0 & * & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0 \\
\end{array} \right) \right\}$ is a nilpotent two-sided ideal in $\tilde{Q}$.

- $\tilde{Q}/I = k$.

In particular, $\tilde{Q}$ is local with $I = \text{Jac}(\tilde{Q})$ (cf. Prop. 2.1 v and Prop. 4.1).

We now let $R$ be a noetherian, complete, local commutative ring such that $R/\text{Jac}(R) = k$ (e. g., $R = k$ or $R$ a $(0,p)$-ring for $k$), and we let $G$ be a finite group. We fix a normal subgroup $N \subseteq G$ as well as a finitely generated indecomposable $R[N]$-module $L$. In this situation Mackey’s Prop. 19.4 simplifies as follows. Let $\{g_1, \ldots, g_m\} \subseteq G$ be a set of representatives for the cosets in $N \setminus G/N = G/N$. We identify $L$ with the $R[G]$ submodules

$$
1 \otimes L \subseteq R(G) \otimes_{R[N]} L = \text{Ind}_G^N(L).
$$

(18) $\text{Ind}_G^N(L) = g_1L \oplus \cdots \oplus g_mL$ and $g_iL \cong (g_i^{-1})^*L$

as $R[N]$-modules (cf. Remark 12.2). With $L$ any $g_iL$ is an indecomposable $R[N]$-module (cf. Remark 12.2). Hence (18) is, in fact, a decomposition of $\text{Ind}_G^N(L)$ into indecomposable $R[N]$-modules. In slight generalization of the discussion at the beginning of section 12 we have that

$$
I_G(L) := \{ g \in G : g^*L \cong L \text{ as } R[N]\text{-modules} \}
$$

is a subgroup of $G$ which contains $N$.

**Lemma 22.3.** If $I_G(L) = N$ then the $R[G]$-module $\text{Ind}_G^N(L)$ is indecomposable.

**Proof.** Suppose that the $R[G]$-module $\text{Ind}_G^N(L) = M_1 \oplus M_2$ is the direct sum of two submodules. By the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 one of this summands, say $M_1$, has a direct summand $M_0$, as an $R[N]$-module, which is isomorphic to $L$. Then $g_iL \cong (g_i^{-1})^*L \cong (g_i^{-1})^*M_0 \cong g_iM_0$ is (isomorphic to)
a direct summand of $g_i M_1 = M_1$. Using again Thm. 4.7 we see that in any decomposition of $M_1$ into indecomposable $R[N]$-modules all the $g_i L$ must occur up to isomorphism. On the other hand our assumption means that the $R[N]$-modules $g_i L$ are pairwise nonisomorphic, so that any $g_i L$ occurs in $\text{Ind}_N^G(L)$ with multiplicity one. This shows that necessarily $M_2 = \{0\}$. □

**Remark 22.4.** $\text{End}_{R[N]}(L)$ is a local ring with

$$\text{End}_{R[N]}(L)/\text{Jac}(\text{End}_{R[N]}(L)) = k.$$ 

**Proof.** The first half of the assertion is a consequence of Prop. 3.6 and Prop. 4.5. From Lemma 3.5 ii/iii we know that $\text{End}_{R[N]}(L)$ is finitely generated as an $R$-module and that

$$\text{Jac}(R) \text{End}_{R[N]}(L) \subseteq \text{Jac}(\text{End}_{R[N]}(L)).$$

It follows that the skew field $D := \text{End}_{R[N]}(L)/\text{Jac}(\text{End}_{R[N]}(L))$ is a finite dimensional vector space over $R/\text{Jac}(R) = k$. Since $k$ is algebraically closed we must have $D = k$. □

**Lemma 22.5.** Suppose that $[G : N] = p$ and that $I_G(L) = G$; then the ring $E_G := \text{End}_{R[G]}(\text{Ind}_N^G(L))$ is local with $E_G/\text{Jac}(E_G) = k$.

**Proof.** We have the inclusions of rings

$$E_G = \text{End}_{R[G]}(\text{Ind}_N^G(L)) \subseteq E_N := \text{End}_{R[N]}(\text{Ind}_N^G(L)) \subseteq E := \text{End}_R(\text{Ind}_N^G(L)).$$

Fixing an element $h \in G$ such that $hN$ generates the cyclic group $G/N$ we note that the action of $h$ on $\text{Ind}_N^G(L)$ is an $R$-linear automorphism and therefore defines a unit $\theta \in E^\times$. We obviously have

$$E_G = \{\alpha \in E_N : \alpha \theta = \theta \alpha\}.$$ 

We claim that the ring automorphism

$$\Theta : E \rightarrow E$$

$$\alpha \mapsto \theta \alpha \theta^{-1}$$

satisfies $\Theta(E_N) = E_N$ and therefore restricts to a ring automorphism $\Theta : E_N \rightarrow E_N$. Let $\alpha \in E_N$, which means that $\alpha \in E$ satisfies $\alpha(gx) = g\alpha(x)$.
for any $g \in N$ and $x \in \text{Ind}^G_N(L)$. Then
\[
\theta \alpha \theta^{-1}(gx) = h\alpha(h^{-1}gx) = h\alpha(h^{-1}gh^{-1}x) \\
= hh^{-1}g\alpha(h^{-1}x) = g\alpha(h^{-1}x) \\
= g(\theta \alpha \theta^{-1})(x)
\]
for any $g \in N$ and $x \in \text{Ind}^G_N(L)$. Hence $\theta \alpha \theta^{-1} \in E_N$, and similarly $\theta^{-1} \alpha \theta \in E_N$. This proves our claim, and we deduce that
\[
E_G = \{ \alpha \in E_N : \Theta(\alpha) = \alpha \}.
\]
An immediate consequence of this identity is the fact that
\[
E^x = E_G \cap E^x_N.
\]
Using Prop. 2.1.iv it follows that
\[
E_G \cap \text{Jac}(E_N) = \{ \alpha \in E_G : 1 + E_N \alpha \subseteq E_N^x \} \\
\subseteq \{ \alpha \in E_G : 1 + E_G \alpha \subseteq E_N^x \cap E_G \} \\
= \{ \alpha \in E_G : 1 + E_G \alpha \subseteq E_G^x \} \\
= \text{Jac}(E_G).
\]
In order to compute $E_N$ we note that $\{1, h, \ldots, h^{p-1}\}$ is a set of representatives for the cosets in $G/N$. The decomposition (18) becomes
\[
\text{Ind}^G_N(L) = L \oplus hL \oplus \ldots \oplus h^{p-1}L.
\]
Furthermore, by our assumption that $I_G(L) = G$, we have $hL \cong (h^{-1})^* L \cong L$ and hence
\[
\text{Ind}^G_N(L) \cong L \oplus \ldots \oplus L
\]
as $R[N]$-modules with $p$ summands $L$ on the right hand side. We fix such an isomorphism. It induces a ring isomorphism
\[
E_N \xrightarrow{\cong} M_{p \times p}(E^0_N) \quad \text{with } E^0_N := \text{End}_{R[N]}(L)
\]
\[
\alpha \longmapsto \left( \begin{array}{ccccc}
\alpha_{11} & \ldots & \alpha_{1p} \\
\vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
\alpha_{p1} & \ldots & \alpha_{pp}
\end{array} \right)
\]
where, if $x \in \text{Ind}^G_N(L)$ corresponds to $(x_1, \ldots, x_p) \in L \oplus \ldots \oplus L$, then $\alpha(x)$ corresponds to
\[
\left( \sum_{j=1}^p \alpha_{1j}(x_j), \ldots, \sum_{j=1}^p \alpha_{pj}(x_j) \right).
\]
The automorphism $\Theta$ of $E_N$ then corresponds to an automorphism, which we denote by $T$, of $M_{p \times p}(E^0_N)$. On the other hand, using Lemma 2.5 and Remark 22.4, we have

$$E_N / \text{Jac}(E_N) \xrightarrow{\cong} M_{p \times p}(E^0_N / \text{Jac}(E^0_N)) = M_{p \times p}(k).$$

As any ring automorphism, $T$ respects the Jacobson radical and therefore induces a ring automorphism $\bar{T}$ of $M_{p \times p}(k)$. Introducing the subring $Q := \{ \overline{A} \in M_{p \times p}(k) : T(A) = A \}$

we obtain the commutative diagram of injective ring homomorphisms

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
E_G / E_G \cap \text{Jac}(E_N) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & Q \\
\downarrow & & \downarrow \\
E_N / \text{Jac}(E_N) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & M_{p \times p}(k)
\end{array}
\]

We remark that $\text{Jac}(R)E_N \subseteq \text{Jac}(E_N)$ by Lemma 3.5 ii/iii. It follows that the above diagram in fact is a diagram of $R / \text{Jac}(R) = k$-algebras.

Next we observe that the automorphism $\Theta$ has the following property. Let $\alpha_i \in E_N$, for $1 \leq i \leq p$, be the endomorphism such that

$$\alpha_i[h^jL] = \begin{cases} 
\text{id} & \text{if } j = i - 1, \\
0 & \text{otherwise.}
\end{cases}$$

Since $\theta(h^jL) = h^{j+1}L$ for $0 \leq j < p - 1$ and $\theta(h^{p-1}L) = L$ we obtain

$$\theta \alpha_i \theta^{-1} = \alpha_{i+1} \text{ for } 1 \leq i < p \text{ and } \theta \alpha_p \theta^{-1} = \alpha_1$$

and hence

$$\Theta(\alpha_i) = \alpha_{i+1} \text{ for } 1 \leq i < p \text{ and } \Theta(\alpha_p) = \alpha_1.$$

The matrix in $M_{p \times p}(E^0_N)$ corresponding to $\alpha_i$ is the diagonal matrix with $\text{id}_L$ for the $i$-th entry of the diagonal and zeros elsewhere. It immediately follows that the $k$-algebra automorphism $\bar{T}$ of $M_{p \times p}(k)$ satisfies the assumption of Lemma 22.2. We conclude that the $k$-algebra $Q$ is local with $Q / \text{Jac}(Q) = k$. Let $E_G \cap \text{Jac}(E_N) \subseteq J \subseteq E_G$ denote the preimage of $\text{Jac}(Q)$. Since $\text{Jac}(Q)$ is nilpotent by Prop. 2.1 vi we have $J^m \subseteq E_G \cap \text{Jac}(E_N) \subseteq \text{Jac}(E_G)$ for some $m \geq 1$. Using Prop. 2.1 v it follows that $J \subseteq \text{Jac}(E_G)$. The existence of the injective $k$-algebra homomorphism $E_G / J \hookrightarrow Q / \text{Jac}(Q) = k$ then shows that $E_G / \text{Jac}(E_G) = k$ must hold true. Prop. 4.1 finally implies that $E_G$ is a local ring. 

\[
\square
\]
**Theorem 22.6.** (Green) Let $N \subseteq G$ be a normal subgroup such that the index $[G : N]$ is a power of $p$; for any finitely generated indecomposable $R[N]$-module $L$ the $R[G]$-module $\text{Ind}_N^G(L)$ is indecomposable.

**Proof.** Since $G/N$ is a $p$-group we find a sequence of normal subgroups

$$N = N_0 \subset N_1 \subset \ldots \subset N_l = G$$

in $G$ such that $[N_i : N_{i-1}] = p$ for any $1 \leq i \leq l$. By induction we therefore may assume that $[G : N] = p$. If $I_G(L) = N$ the assertion follows from Lemma 22.3. Suppose therefore that $I_G(L) = G$. Then the ring $E_G := \text{End}_{R[G]}(\text{Ind}_N^G(L))$ is local with $E_G/Jac(E_G) = k$ by Lemma 22.5. It also is complete by Prop. 3.6.iii. Hence Prop. 5.11 says that $1$ is the only idempotent in $E_G$. On the other hand, the projection of $\text{Ind}_N^G(L)$ onto any nonzero direct summand as an $R[G]$-module is obviously an idempotent in $E_G$. It follows that $\text{Ind}_N^G(L)$ must be indecomposable. \qed
Chapter V

Blocks

Throughout this chapter we fix a prime number $p$, an algebraically closed field $k$ of characteristic $p$, and a finite group $G$. Let $E := E(G) := \{e_1, \ldots, e_r\}$ be the set of all primitive idempotents in the center $Z(k[G])$ of the group ring $k[G]$. We know from Prop. 5.5.iii/iv that the $e_i$ are pairwise orthogonal and satisfy $e_1 + \ldots + e_r = 1$. We recall that the $e_i$-block of $k[G]$ consists of all $k[G]$-modules $M$ such that $e_iM = M$. An arbitrary $k[G]$-module $M$ decomposes uniquely and naturally into submodules

$$M = e_1M \oplus \ldots \oplus e_rM$$

where $e_iM$ belongs to the $e_i$-block. In particular, we have:

- If a module $M$ belongs to a block then any submodule and any factor module of $M$ belongs to the same block.
- Any indecomposable module belongs to a unique block.

By Prop. 5.3 the block decomposition

$$k[G] = k[G]e_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus k[G]e_r$$

of $k[G]$ is a decomposition into two-sided ideals. By Cor. 5.4 it is the finest such decomposition in the sense that no $k[G]e_i$ can be written as the direct sum of two nonzero two-sided ideals.

23 Blocks and simple modules

We define an equivalence relation on the set $\widehat{k[G]}$ as follows. For $\{P\}, \{Q\} \in \widehat{k[G]}$ we let $\{P\} \sim \{Q\}$ if there exists a sequence $\{P_0\}, \ldots, \{P_s\}$ in $k[G]$ such that $P_0 \cong P$, $P_s \cong Q$, and

$$\text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P_{i-1}, P_i) \neq \{0\} \text{ or } \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P_i, P_{i-1}) \neq \{0\}$$

for any $1 \leq i \leq s$. We immediately observe that, if $\{P\}$ and $\{Q\}$ lie in different equivalence classes, then

$$\text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, Q) = \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(Q, P) = \{0\}.$$
Let
\[ k[G] = Q_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus Q_m \]
be a decomposition into indecomposable (projective) submodules. For any equivalence class \( \mathcal{C} \subseteq \widehat{k[G]} \) we define
\[ P_{\mathcal{C}} := \bigoplus_{\{Q_i\} \in \mathcal{C}} Q_i, \]
and we obtain the decomposition
\[ k[G] = \bigoplus_{\mathcal{C} \subseteq \widehat{k[G]}} P_{\mathcal{C}}. \]

**Lemma 23.1.** For any equivalence class \( \mathcal{C} \subseteq \widehat{k[G]} \) there exists a unique \( e_\mathcal{C} \in E \) such that \( P_{\mathcal{C}} = k[G]e_\mathcal{C} \); the map
\[ \text{set of equivalence classes in } \widehat{k[G]} \xrightarrow{\sim} E \]
\[ \mathcal{C} \mapsto e_\mathcal{C} \]
is bijective.

**Proof.** First let \( \{P\}, \{Q\} \in \widehat{k[G]} \) such that there exists a nonzero \( k[G] \)-module homomorphism \( f : P \to Q \). Suppose that \( P \) and \( Q \) belong to the \( e \)- and \( e' \)-block, respectively. Then \( P/\ker(f) \) belongs to the \( e \)-block and \( \text{im}(f) \) to the \( e' \)-block. Since \( P/\ker(f) \cong \text{im}(f) \neq \{0\} \) we must have \( e = e' \). This easily implies that for any equivalence class \( \mathcal{C} \) there exists a unique \( e_\mathcal{C} \in E \) such that \( P_{\mathcal{C}} \) belongs to the \( e_\mathcal{C} \)-block.

Secondly, as already pointed out we have \( \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P_{\mathcal{C}}, P_{\mathcal{C}'}) = \{0\} \) for any two equivalence classes \( \mathcal{C} \neq \mathcal{C}' \). This implies that any \( k[G] \)-module endomorphism \( f : k[G] \to k[G] \) satisfies \( f(P_{\mathcal{C}}) \subseteq P_{\mathcal{C}} \) for any \( \mathcal{C} \). Since multiplication from the right by any element in \( k[G] \) is such an endomorphism it follows that each \( P_{\mathcal{C}} \) is a two-sided ideal of \( k[G] \). Hence, for any \( e \in E \),
\[ k[G]e = \bigoplus_{\mathcal{C} \subseteq \widehat{k[G]}} eP_{\mathcal{C}} \]
is a decomposition into two-sided ideals. It follows that there is a unique equivalence class \( \mathcal{C}(e) \) such that \( eP_{\mathcal{C}(e)} \neq \{0\} \); then, in fact, \( k[G]e = eP_{\mathcal{C}(e)} \). Since \( P_{\mathcal{C}(e)} \) belongs to the \( e_{\mathcal{C}(e)} \)-block we must have \( e = e_{\mathcal{C}(e)} \) and \( k[G]e_{\mathcal{C}(e)} = P_{\mathcal{C}(e)} \). On the other hand, given any equivalence class \( \mathcal{C} \) we have \( P_{\mathcal{C}} \neq \{0\} \) by Cor. 7.5 Hence \( P_{\mathcal{C}} = e_{\mathcal{C}}P_{\mathcal{C}} \) implies \( \mathcal{C}(e_{\mathcal{C}}) = \mathcal{C} \). \( \square \)
Remark 23.2. For any \( \{P\}, \{Q\} \in \mathfrak{k}[G] \) we have \( \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, Q) \neq \{0\} \) if and only if the simple module \( P/\text{rad}(P) \) is isomorphic to a subquotient in some composition series of \( Q \).

Proof. First we suppose that there exists a nonzero \( k[G] \)-module homomorphism \( f : P \rightarrow Q \). The kernel of \( f \) then must be contained in the unique maximal submodule \( \text{rad}(P) \) of \( P \). Hence \( P/\text{rad}(P) \xrightarrow{\cong} f(P)/f(\text{rad}(P)) \).

Vice versa, let us suppose that there are submodules \( L \subset N \subseteq Q \) such that \( N/L \cong P/\text{rad}(P) \). We then have a surjective \( k[G] \)-module homomorphism \( P \rightarrow N/L \) and therefore, by the projectivity of \( P \), a commutative diagram of \( k[G] \)-module homomorphisms

\[
\begin{array}{c}
P \\
\downarrow f \\
N \\
\downarrow \text{pr} \\
N/L,
\end{array}
\]

where \( f \) cannot be the zero map. It follows that \( \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P, Q) \) contains the nonzero composite \( P \xrightarrow{f} N \xrightarrow{\subseteq} Q \).

Proposition 23.3. Let \( \mathcal{C} \subseteq \mathfrak{k}[G] \) be an equivalence class; for any simple \( k[G] \)-module \( V \) the following conditions are equivalent:

i. \( V \) belongs to the \( e_{\mathcal{C}} \)-block;

ii. \( V \) is isomorphic to \( P/\text{rad}(P) \) for some \( \{P\} \in \mathcal{C} \);

iii. \( V \) is isomorphic to a subquotient of \( Q \) for some \( \{Q\} \in \mathcal{C} \).

Proof. i. \( \Rightarrow \) ii. Let \( V \) belong to the \( e_{\mathcal{C}} \)-block. Picking a nonzero vector \( v \in V \) we obtain the surjective \( k[G] \)-module homomorphism

\[
k[G] \twoheadrightarrow V
\]

\[
x \longmapsto xv.
\]

It restricts to a surjective \( k[G] \)-module homomorphism \( k[G]e_{\mathcal{C}} \rightarrow e_{\mathcal{C}}V = V \). Lemma \[23.1\] says that \( k[G]e_{\mathcal{C}} = P_{\mathcal{C}} \) is a direct sum of modules \( P \) such that \( \{P\} \in \mathcal{C} \). Hence \( V \) must be isomorphic to a factor module of one of these \( P \).

ii. \( \Rightarrow \) iii. This is trivial. iii. \( \Rightarrow \) i. By assumption \( V \) belongs to the same block as some \( Q \) with \( \{Q\} \in \mathcal{C} \). But Lemma \[23.1\] says that \( Q \), and hence \( V \), belongs to the \( e_{\mathcal{C}} \)-block. \( \square \)
Corollary 23.4. If the simple $k[G]$-module $V$ is projective then it is, up to isomorphism, the only simple module in its block.

Proof. We consider any $\{Q\} \in \widehat{k(G)}$ different from $\{V\}$. By Remark 21.16 iii the projective module $V$ cannot be isomorphic to a subquotient of $Q$. Hence $\text{Hom}_{k[G]}(Q, V) = \text{Hom}_{k[G]}(V, Q) = \{0\}$. It follows that the equivalence class of $\{V\}$ consists of $\{V\}$ alone. 

Let us consider again the example of the group $G = \text{SL}_2(F_p)$ for $p > 2$. The simple $k[G]$-modules $V_0, V_1, \ldots, V_{p-1}$, as constructed in Prop. 21.4 are distinguished by their $k$-dimension $\dim_k V_n = n + 1$. Let $P_n \rightarrow V_n$ be a projective cover. In Prop. 21.7, Cor. 21.21 and Prop. 21.23 iii/v we have determined the simple subquotients of each $P_n$. By using Remark 23.2 in order to translate the existence of certain subquotients into the existence of certain nonzero $k[G]$-module homomorphisms between the $P_n$ we deduce the following facts:

- All simple subquotients of $P_n$ for $n$ even, resp. odd, are odd, resp. even, dimensional. This implies that $\text{Hom}_{k[G]}(P_n, P_m) = \{0\}$ whenever $n$ and $m$ have different parity.
- $V_{p-1}$ is projective.
- There exist nonzero $k[G]$-module homomorphisms:

$$
\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
P_{p-3} & \rightarrow & P_0 \\
\downarrow & & \\
& & P_2 \\
& & \downarrow \\
& & P_4 \\
& & \\
& & \\
& & P_{p-3}
\end{array}
$$
and

\[
\begin{array}{c}
P_{p-4} \rightarrow P_1 \\
P_{p-6} \rightarrow P_3 \\
\vdots
\end{array}
\]

Together they imply that the equivalence classes in \( k[G] \) are

\[
\{ \{ P_0 \}, \{ P_2 \}, \ldots, \{ P_{p-3} \} \}, \{ \{ P_1 \}, \{ P_3 \}, \ldots, \{ P_{p-2} \} \}, \text{ and } \{ \{ V_{p-1} \} \}.
\]

We conclude that \( \text{SL}_2(\mathbb{F}_p) \) has three blocks. More precisely, we have

\[
E = \{ e_{\text{even}}, e_{\text{odd}}, e_{\text{proj}} \}
\]

such that a simple module \( V \) lies in the

- \( e_{\text{even}} \)-block \( \iff \text{dim}_k V \) is even,
- \( e_{\text{odd}} \)-block \( \iff \text{dim}_k V \) is odd and \( \neq p \),
- \( e_{\text{proj}} \)-block \( \iff V \cong V_{p-1} \).

## 24 Central characters

We have the decomposition

\[
Z(k[G]) = \prod_{e \in E} Z_e \quad \text{with } Z_e := Z(k[G])e
\]

of the center as a direct product of the rings \( Z_e \) (with unit element \( e \)). Since \( E \) is the set of all primitive idempotents in \( Z(k[G]) \) the rings \( Z_e \) do not contain any other idempotent besides their unit elements. Therefore, by
Prop. 5.11, each \( Z_e \) is a local ring. Moreover, the skew fields \( Z_e / \text{Jac}(Z_e) \) are finite dimensional over the algebraically closed field \( k \). Hence the maps

\[
\iota_e : k \to Z_e / \text{Jac}(Z_e)
\]

\[
a \mapsto ae + \text{Jac}(Z_e)
\]

are isomorphisms. This allows us to introduce the \( k \)-algebra homomorphisms

\[
\chi_e : Z(k[G]) \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} Z_e \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} Z_e / \text{Jac}(Z_e) \xrightarrow{\iota_e^{-1}} k,
\]

which are called the central characters of \( k[G] \).

Exercise. The \( e \) correspond bijectively to the simple \( Z(k[G]) \)-modules which all are one dimensional.

**Proposition 24.1.** Let \( e \in E \), and let \( V \) be a simple \( k[G] \)-module; then \( V \) belongs to the \( e \)-block if and only if \( zv = \chi_e(z)v \) for any \( z \in Z(k[G]) \) and \( v \in V \).

**Proof.** The equation \( ev = \chi_e(e)v = 1v = v \) immediately implies \( eV = V \) and therefore that \( V \) belongs to the \( e \)-block.

Since \( k \) is algebraically closed Schur’s lemma implies that \( \text{End}_{k[G]}(V) = k \text{id}_V \). This means that the homomorphism \( Z(k[G]) \to \text{End}_{k[G]}(V) \) induced by the action of \( Z(k[G]) \) on \( V \) can be viewed as a \( k \)-algebra homomorphism \( \chi : Z(k[G]) \to k \) such that \( zv = \chi(z)v \) for any \( z \in Z(k[G]) \) and \( v \in V \). The Jacobson radical \( \text{Jac}(Z(k[G])) = \prod_e \text{Jac}(Z_e) \), of course, lies in the kernel of \( \chi \). Suppose that \( V \) belongs to the \( e \)-block. Then \( ev = v \) and \( e'v = 0 \) for \( e \neq e' \in E \) and any \( v \in V \). It follows that \( \chi(e) = 1 \) and \( \chi(e') = 0 \) for any \( e' \neq e \), and hence that \( \chi = \chi_e \). \( \square \)

Let \( \mathcal{O}(G) \) denote the set of conjugacy classes of \( G \). For any conjugacy class \( \mathcal{O} \subseteq G \) we define the element

\[
\hat{\mathcal{O}} := \sum_{g \in \mathcal{O}} g \in k[G].
\]

We recall that \( \{ \hat{\mathcal{O}} : \mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{O}(G) \} \) is a \( k \)-basis of the center \( Z(k[G]) \). The multiplication in \( Z(k[G]) \) is determined by the equations

\[
\hat{\mathcal{O}}_1 \hat{\mathcal{O}}_2 = \sum_{\mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{O}(G)} \mu(\mathcal{O}_1, \mathcal{O}_2; \mathcal{O}) \hat{\mathcal{O}} \quad \text{with} \quad \mu(\mathcal{O}_1, \mathcal{O}_2; \mathcal{O}) \in k.
\]

(Of course, the \( \mu(\mathcal{O}_1, \mathcal{O}_2; \mathcal{O}) \) lie in the prime field \( \mathbb{F}_p \).)
25 Defect groups

The group $G \times G$ acts on $k[G]$ by

$$(G \times G) \times k[G] \longrightarrow k[G]$$

$$(g, h, x) \longmapsto gxh^{-1}.$$ 

In this way $k[G]$ becomes a $k[G \times G]$-module. The two-sided ideals in the ring $k[G]$ coincide with the $k[G \times G]$-submodules of $k[G]$. We see that the block decomposition

$$k[G] = \bigoplus_{e \in E} k[G]e$$

is a decomposition of the $k[G \times G]$-module $k[G]$ into indecomposable submodules. For any $e \in E$ we therefore may consider the set $V_0(k[G]e)$ of vertices of the indecomposable $k[G \times G]$-module $k[G]e$. Of course, these vertices are subgroups of $G \times G$. But we have the following result. To formulate it we need the “diagonal” group homomorphism

$$\delta : G \longrightarrow G \times G$$

$$g \longmapsto (g, g).$$

**Proposition 25.1.** The $k[G \times G]$-module $k[G]$ is relatively $k[\delta(G)]$-projective.

**Proof.** Because of $(gxh^{-1}, 1)\delta(G) = (gx, h)\delta(G)$ the map

$$G \xrightarrow{\sim} (G \times G)/\delta(G)$$

$$x \longmapsto (x, 1)\delta(G)$$

is an isomorphism of $G \times G$-sets. By Lemma 11.6.i it induces an isomorphism

$$k[G] \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Ind}_{\delta(G)}^{G \times G}(k)$$

of $k[G \times G]$-modules. The assertion therefore follows from Prop. 18.6.

**Corollary 25.2.** For any $e \in E$ the indecomposable $k[G \times G]$-module $k[G]e$ has a vertex of the form $\delta(H)$ for some subgroup $H \subseteq G$; if $H' \subseteq G$ is another subgroup such that $\delta(H')$ is a vertex of $k[G]e$ then $H$ and $H'$ are conjugate in $G$.

**Proof.** By Prop. 25.1 and Lemma 18.2 the $k[G \times G]$-module $k[G]e$, being a direct summand of $k[G]$, is relatively $k[\delta(G)]$-projective. This proves the first half of the assertion. By Prop. 19.5 there exists an element $(g, h) \in G \times G$ such that $\delta(H') = (g, h)\delta(H)(g, h)^{-1}$. It follows that $H' = ghg^{-1}$. 

161
Definition. Let \( e \in E \); the subgroups \( D \subseteq G \) such that \( \delta(D) \in \mathcal{V}_0(k[G]e) \) are called the defect groups of the \( e \)-block.

Defect groups exist and are \( p \)-subgroups of \( G \) by Lemma \[19.3\]. The defect groups of a single block form a conjugacy class of subgroups of \( G \).

Lemma 25.3. Let \( e \in E \), and let \( D \) be a defect group of the \( e \)-block; then \( k[G]e \) as a \( k[G] \)-module is relatively \( k[\delta(D)] \)-projective.

Proof. Let
\[
k[G]e = L_1 \oplus \ldots \oplus L_s
\]
be a decomposition of the indecomposable \( k[G \times G] \)-module \( k[G]e \) into indecomposable \( k[\delta(G)] \)-modules. By Lemma \[18.2\] it suffices to show that \( \delta(D) \in \mathcal{V}(L_i) \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq s \). According to Lemma \[20.1\i\] we find elements \((g_i, h_i) \in G \times G\) such that
\[
(g_i, h_i)\delta(D)(g_i, h_i)^{-1} \cap \delta(G) \subseteq \mathcal{V}(L_i).
\]
But the equation \((g_i, h_i)(d, d)(g_i, h_i)^{-1} = (g, g)\) with \( d \in D \) and \( g \in G \) implies \( g_idh_i^{-1} = h_idh_i^{-1} \) and therefore
\[
(g_i, h_i)\delta(d)(g_i, h_i)^{-1} = \delta(g_i)\delta(d)\delta(g_i)^{-1}.
\]
It follows that
\[
(g_i, h_i)\delta(D)(g_i, h_i)^{-1} \cap \delta(G) \subseteq \delta(g_i)\delta(D)\delta(g_i)^{-1}
\]
and hence that \( \delta(D) \in \mathcal{V}(L_i) \) (cf. Ex. \[19.2\ii\] and Lemma \[19.1\]). \( \square \)

Proposition 25.4. Let \( e \in E \), and let \( D \) be a defect group of the \( e \)-block; any \( k[G] \)-module \( M \) belonging to the \( e \)-block is relatively \( k[D] \)-projective.

Proof. We denote by \((k[G]e)^{\text{ad}}\) the \( k \)-vector space \( k[G]e \) viewed as a \( k[G] \)-module through the group isomorphism \( G \xrightarrow{\simeq}{\delta} \delta(G) \). This means that \( G \) acts on \((k[G]e)^{\text{ad}}\) by
\[
G \times (k[G]e)^{\text{ad}} \longrightarrow (k[G]e)^{\text{ad}}
\]
\[
(g, x) \mapsto gxg^{-1}.
\]
As a consequence of Lemma \[25.3\] the module \((k[G]e)^{\text{ad}}\) is relatively \( k[D] \)-projective. We therefore find, by Prop. \[18.6\], a \( k[D] \)-module \( L \) such that

162
$(k[G]e)^{ad}$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}_{D}^{G}(L)$. On the other hand we consider the $k$-linear maps

$$
M \xrightarrow{\alpha} (k[G]e)^{ad} \otimes_{k} M \xrightarrow{\beta} M
\quad
v \mapsto e \otimes v
\quad
x \otimes v \mapsto xv .
$$

Because of

$$
\alpha(gv) = e \otimes gv = geg^{-1} \otimes gv = g(e \otimes v) = g\alpha(v)
$$

and

$$
\beta(g(x \otimes v)) = \beta(gxg^{-1} \otimes gv) = gxg^{-1}gv = gxv = g\beta(x \otimes v)
$$

both maps are $k[G]$-module homomorphisms. The composite map satisfies $\beta\alpha(v) = ev = v$ and hence is the identity map. It follows that $M$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $(k[G]e)^{ad} \otimes_{k} M$. Together we obtain that $M$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{Ind}_{D}^{G}(L) \otimes_{k} M$. But, as we have used before in the proof of Prop. 10.4, there are isomorphisms of $k[G]$-modules

$$
\text{Ind}_{D}^{G}(L) \otimes_{k} M \cong (k[G] \otimes_{k[D]} L) \otimes_{k} M \cong k[G] \otimes_{k[D]} (L \otimes_{k} M) \cong \text{Ind}_{D}^{G}(L \otimes_{k} M).
$$

Therefore, Prop. 18.6 implies that $M$ is relatively $k[D]$-projective.

The last result says that a defect group of an $e$-block contains a vertex of any finitely generated indecomposable module in this block. Later on (Prop. 26.7) we will see that the defect group occurs among these vertices. Hence defect groups can be characterized as being the largest such vertices.

At this point we start again from a different end. For any $x \in G$ we let $C_G(x) := \{ g \in G : gx = xg \}$ denote the centralizer of $x$. Let $\mathcal{O} \subseteq G$ be a conjugacy class.

**Definition.** The $p$-Sylow subgroups of the centralizers $C_G(x)$ for $x \in \mathcal{O}$ are called the defect groups of the conjugacy class $\mathcal{O}$.

For any $p$-subgroup $P \subseteq G$ we define

$$
I_P := \sum \{ k\mathcal{O} : P \text{ contains a defect group of } \mathcal{O} \} \subseteq Z(k[G]) .
$$

**Exercise 25.5.**

i. Any two defect groups of $\mathcal{O}$ are conjugate in $G$.

ii. If $P$ is a $p$-Sylow subgroup then $I_P = Z(k[G])$. 

163
iii. If \( P \subseteq P' \) then \( I_P \subseteq I_{P'} \).

iv. \( I_P \) only depends on the conjugacy class of \( P \).

**Lemma 25.6.** Let \( O_1, O_2, \) and \( O \) in \( O(G) \) be such that \( \mu(O_1, O_2; O) \neq 0 \); if the \( p \)-subgroup \( P \subseteq G \) centralizes an element of \( O \) then it also centralizes elements of \( O_1 \) and \( O_2 \).

**Proof.** Suppose that \( P \) centralizes \( x \in O \). We define

\[
X := \{(y_1, y_2) \in O_1 \times O_2 : y_1 y_2 = x\}
\]

as a \( P \)-set through

\[
P \times X \rightarrow X \quad \quad (g, (y_1, y_2)) \mapsto (gy_1 g^{-1}, gy_2 g^{-1}) .
\]

One checks that

\[
|X| = \mu(O_1, O_2; O) \neq 0 \quad \text{in} \quad k.
\]

On the other hand let \( X = X_1 \cup \ldots \cup X_m \) be the decomposition of \( X \) into its \( P \)-orbits. Since \( P \) is a \( p \)-group the \( |X_i| \) all are powers of \( p \). Hence either \( |X_i| = 0 \) in \( k \) or \( |X_i| = 1 \). We see that we must have at least one \( P \)-orbit \( Y = \{(y_1, y_2)\} \subseteq X \) consisting of one point. This means that \( P \) centralizes \( y_1 \in O_1 \) and \( y_2 \in O_2 \). \( \square \)

**Proposition 25.7.** Let \( P_1, P_2 \subseteq G \) be \( p \)-subgroups; then

\[
I_{P_1} I_{P_2} \subseteq \sum_{g \in G} I_{P_1 \cap gP_2 g^{-1}} .
\]

**Proof.** For \( i = 1, 2 \) let \( O_i \in O(G) \) such that \( P_i \) contains a defect subgroup \( D_i \) of \( O_i \). We have to show that

\[
\hat{O}_1 \hat{O}_2 = \sum_{O \in O(G)} \mu(O_1, O_2; O) \hat{O} \in \sum_{g \in G} I_{P_1 \cap gP_2 g^{-1}} .
\]

Obviously we only need to consider any \( O \in O(G) \) such that \( \mu(O_1, O_2; O) \neq 0 \). We pick a defect subgroup \( D \) of \( O \). By definition \( D \) centralizes an element of \( O \). Lemma [25.6] says that \( D \) also centralizes elements of \( O_1 \) and \( O_2 \). We therefore find elements \( g_i \in G \), for \( i = 1, 2 \), such that

\[
D \subseteq g_1 D_1 g_1^{-1} \cap g_2 D_2 g_2^{-1} \subseteq g_1 P_1 g_1^{-1} \cap g_2 P_2 g_2^{-1} .
\]

Setting \( g := g_1^{-1} g_2 \) and using Ex. [25.5] iv it follows that

\[
k\hat{O} \subseteq I_{g_1 P_1 g_1^{-1} \cap g_2 P_2 g_2^{-1}} = I_{P_1 \cap gP_2 g^{-1}} .
\]

\( \square \)
Corollary 25.8. \( I_P, \text{ for any } p\text{-subgroup } P \subseteq G, \) is an ideal in \( Z(k[G]) \).

Proof. Let \( P' \subseteq G \) be a fixed \( p \)-Sylow subgroup. Using Ex. 25.5.ii/iii we deduce from Prop. 25.7 that
\[
I_PZ(k[G]) = I_PI_P' \subseteq \sum_{g \in G} I_{P'gP'}g^{-1} \subseteq I_P.
\]

Remark 25.9. Let \( e \in E, \) and let \( \mathcal{P} \) be a set of \( p \)-subgroups of \( G; \) if \( e \in \sum_{P \in \mathcal{P}} I_P \) then \( I_Qe = Z_e \) for some \( Q \in \mathcal{P}. \)

Proof. We have
\[
e = ee \in \sum_{P \in \mathcal{P}} I_Pe \subseteq Z_e.
\]
As noted at the beginning of section 24 the ring \( Z_e \) is local. By Cor. 25.8 each \( I_Pe \) is an ideal in \( Z_e. \) Since \( e \notin \text{Jac}(Z_e) \) we must have \( I_Qe \not\subseteq \text{Jac}(Z_e) \) for at least one \( Q \in \mathcal{P}. \) But \( I_Qe \) then contains a unit so that necessarily \( I_Qe = Z_e. \)

For any subgroup \( H \subseteq G \) we have in \( k[G] \) the subring
\[
K[G]^{\text{ad}(H)} := \{x \in k[G] : hx = xh \text{ for any } h \in H\}.
\]
We note that \( k[G]^{\text{ad}(G)} = Z(k[G]). \) Moreover, there is the \( k \)-linear “trace map”
\[
\text{tr}_H : k[G]^{\text{ad}(H)} \longrightarrow Z(k[G]) \quad x \longmapsto \sum_{g \in G/H} gxg^{-1}.
\]
It satisfies
\[
\text{tr}_H(yx) = \text{tr}_H(xy) = y \text{tr}_H(x)
\]
for any \( x \in k[G]^{\text{ad}(H)} \) and \( y \in Z(k[G]). \)

Lemma 25.10. \( I_P \subseteq \text{im}(\text{tr}_P) \) for any \( p \)-subgroup \( P \subseteq G. \)

Proof. It suffices to show that \( \hat{O} \) lies in the image of \( \text{tr}_P \) for any conjugacy class \( O \in \mathcal{O}(G) \) such that \( Q := P \cap C_G(x) \) is a \( p \)-Sylow subgroup of \( C_G(x) \)
for some \( x \in \mathcal{O} \). Since \([C_G(x) : Q]\) is prime to \( p \) and hence invertible in \( k \) we may define the element

\[
y := \frac{1}{[C_G(x) : Q]} \sum_{h \in P/Q} h x h^{-1} \in k[G]^{\text{ad}(P)}.
\]

We compute

\[
\text{tr}_P(y) = \sum_{g \in G/P} g \left( \frac{1}{[C_G(x) : Q]} \sum_{h \in P/Q} h x h^{-1} \right) g^{-1} = \frac{1}{[C_G(x) : Q]} \sum_{g \in G/Q} g x g^{-1} = \sum_{g \in G/C_G(x)} g x g^{-1} = \hat{O}.
\]

\[\square\]

**Proposition 25.11.** Let \( P \subseteq G \) be a \( p \)-subgroup, and let \( e \in I_P \) be an idempotent; for any \( k[G] \)-module \( M \) the \( k[G] \)-submodule \( eM \) is relatively \( k[P] \)-projective.

**Proof.** According to Lemma [25.10] there exists an element \( y \in k[G]^{\text{ad}(P)} \) such that \( e = \text{tr}_P(y) \). Since \( y \) commutes with the elements in \( P \) the map

\[
\psi : eM \longrightarrow eM
\]

\[
vy \longmapsto yv
\]

is a \( k[P] \)-module homomorphism. Let \( \{g_1, \ldots, g_m\} \) be a set of representatives for the cosets in \( G/P \). Then \( \sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i y g_i^{-1} = e \), which translates into the identity

\[
\sum_{i=1}^{m} g_i y g_i^{-1} = \text{id}_{eM}.
\]

Our assertion therefore follows from Lemma [18.7].

\[\square\]

**Corollary 25.12.** Let \( e \in E \), and let \( P \subseteq G \) be a \( p \)-subgroup; if \( e \in I_P \) then \( P \) contains a defect subgroup of the \( e \)-block.

**Proof.** By assumption we have

\[
e = \sum_{i=1}^{s} a_i \hat{O}_i
\]

166
with $a_i \in k$ and such that $\mathcal{O}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{O}_s$ are all conjugacy classes such that $P \cap C_G(x_i)$, for some $x_i \in \mathcal{O}_i$, is a $p$-Sylow subgroup of $C_G(x_i)$. We define a central idempotent $\varepsilon$ in $k[G \times G]$ as follows. Obviously

$$O(G \times G) = \mathcal{O}(G) \times \mathcal{O}(G).$$

For $\mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ we let $\mathcal{O}^{-1} := \{g^{-1} : g \in \mathcal{O}\} \in \mathcal{O}(G)$. We put

$$\varepsilon := \sum_{i,j=1}^s a_i a_j (\mathcal{O}_i, \mathcal{O}_j^{-1})^X \in Z(k[G \times G]).$$

With $\varepsilon$ also $\varepsilon$ is nonzero. To compute $\varepsilon^2$ it is more convenient to write $e = \sum_{g \in G} a_g g$. We note that

- $a_g = 0$ if $g \notin O_1 \cup \ldots \cup O_s$, and
- that $\varepsilon^2 = e$ implies $\sum_{g_1 g_2 = g} a_{g_1} a_{g_2} = a_g$.

Using the former we have $\varepsilon = \sum_{g,h \in G} a_g a_h (g, h^{-1})$. The computation

$$\varepsilon^2 = \left[ \sum_{g_1, h_1 \in G} a_{g_1} a_{h_1} (g_1, h_1^{-1}) \right] \left[ \sum_{g_2, h_2 \in G} a_{g_2} a_{h_2} (g_2, h_2^{-1}) \right]$$

$$= \sum_{g,h \in G} \left( \sum_{g_1 g_2 = g, h_1 h_2 = h} a_{g_1} a_{g_2} a_{h_1} a_{h_2} \right) (g, h^{-1})$$

$$= \sum_{g,h \in G} \left( \sum_{g_1 g_2 = g} a_{g_1} a_{g_2} \right) \left( \sum_{h_1 h_2 = h} a_{h_1} a_{h_2} \right) (g, h^{-1})$$

$$= \sum_{g,h \in G} a_g a_h (g, h^{-1})$$

$$= \varepsilon$$

now shows that $\varepsilon$ indeed is an idempotent. For any pair $(i,j)$ the group

$$(P \times P) \cap C_{G \times G}((x_i, x_j^{-1})) = (P \cap C_G(x_i)) \times (P \cap C_G(x_j^{-1}))$$

$$= (P \cap C_G(x_i)) \times (P \cap C_G(x_j))$$

is a $p$-Sylow subgroup of $C_{G \times G}((x_i, x_j^{-1})) = C_G(x_i) \times C_G(x_j)$. It follows that

$$\varepsilon \in I_{P \times P} \subseteq Z(k[G \times G]).$$

Hence we may apply Prop. 25.11 to $P \times P \subseteq G \times G$ and $\varepsilon$ and obtain that the $k[G \times G]$-module $\varepsilon k[G]$ is relatively $k[P \times P]$-projective. But applying
\[ \varepsilon = \sum_{i,j} a_i a_j \sum_{x \in O_i} \sum_{y \in O_j} (x, y^{-1}) \text{ to any } v \in k[G] \text{ gives} \]
\[ \varepsilon v = \sum_{i,j} a_i a_j \sum_{x \in O_i} \sum_{y \in O_j} xvy = \sum_{i,j} a_i a_j \hat{O}_i v \hat{O}_j \]
\[ = (\sum_i a_i \hat{O}_i) v (\sum_j a_j \hat{O}_j) \]
\[ = e v e \]

and shows that
\[ \varepsilon k[G] = ek[G]e = k[G]e \, . \]

It follows that \( P \times P \) contains a subgroup of the form \((g, h)\delta(D)(g, h)^{-1}\) with \(g, h \in G\) and \(D\) a defect subgroup of the \( e \)-block. We deduce that \( P \) contains the defect subgroup \( gDg^{-1} \).

Later on (Thm. 27.8.i) we will establish the converse of Cor. 25.12. Hence the defect groups of the \( e \)-block can also be characterized as being the smallest \( p \)-subgroups \( D \subseteq G \) such that \( e \in I_D \).

## 26 The Brauer correspondence

Let \( e \in E \), let \( D \) be a defect group of the \( e \)-block, and put \( N := N_G(D) \). Obviously \( N \times N \) contains the normalizer \( N_{G \times G}(\delta(D)) \). Hence, by Green’s Thm. $20.6$, the indecomposable \( k[G \times G] \)-module \( k[G]e \) has a Green correspondent which is the, up to isomorphism, unique indecomposable direct summand with vertex \( \delta(D) \) of \( k[G]e \) as a \( k[N \times N] \)-module. Can we identify this Green correspondent?

We first establish the following auxiliary but general result.

**Lemma 26.1.** Let \( P \) be any finite \( p \)-group and \( Q \subseteq P \) be any subgroup; the \( k[P] \)-module \( \text{Ind}_{Q}^{P}(k) \) is indecomposable with vertex \( Q \).

**Proof.** Using the second Frobenius reciprocity in section 10 we obtain
\[ \text{Hom}_{k[P]}(k, \text{Ind}_{Q}^{P}(k)) = \text{Hom}_{k|Q}(k, k) = k \text{id} \, . \]

Since the trivial module \( k \) is the only simple \( k[P] \)-module by Prop. 9.7 this implies that the socle of the \( k[P] \)-module \( \text{Ind}_{Q}^{P}(k) \) is one dimensional. But by the Jordan-Hölder Prop. 1.2 any nonzero \( k[P] \)-module has a nonzero socle. It follows that \( \text{Ind}_{Q}^{P}(k) \) must be indecomposable. In particular, by Prop. 18.6.

168
Ind\(_P^P(k)\) has a vertex \(V\) contained in \(Q\). So, again by Prop. 18.6, \(\text{Ind}_P^P(k)\) is isomorphic to a direct summand of
\[
\text{Ind}_Q^P(k) \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^m \text{Ind}_V^P(\text{Ind}_{V\cap g_iQg_i^{-1}}^V((g_i^{-1})^*k))
\]

\[
= \bigoplus_{i=1}^m \text{Ind}_V^{P_{\cap g_iQg_i^{-1}}}(k) .
\]

Here \(\{g_1, \ldots, g_m\} \subseteq G\) is a set of representatives for the double cosets in \(V \setminus G/Q\), and the decomposition comes from Mackey’s Prop. 19.4. By what we have shown already each summand is indecomposable. Hence the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 implies that \(\text{Ind}_P^P(k) \cong \text{Ind}_Q^P(k)\) for some \(1 \leq i \leq m\). Comparing \(k\)-dimensions we deduce that \(|Q| \leq |V|\) and consequently that \(Q = V\).

**Remark 26.2.** In passing we observe that any \(p\)-subgroup \(Q \subseteq G\) occurs as a vertex of some finitely generated indecomposable \(k[G]\)-module. Let \(P \subseteq G\) be a \(p\)-Sylow subgroup containing \(Q\). Lemma 26.1 says that the indecomposable \(k[P]\)-module \(\text{Ind}_P^P(k)\) has the vertex \(Q\). It then follows from Lemma 20.4 that \(\text{Ind}_Q^P(k)\) has an indecomposable direct summand with vertex \(Q\). Since the trivial \(k[G]\)-module \(k\) is a direct summand of \(\text{Ind}_Q^P(k)\) (as a \(p \nmid [G : P]\)) we, in particular, see that the \(p\)-Sylow subgroups of \(G\) are the vertices of \(k\). We further deduce, using Prop. 25.4 that the \(p\)-Sylow subgroups of \(G\) also are the defect groups of the block to which the trivial module \(k\) belongs.

We also need a few technical facts about the \(k[G \times G]\)-module \(k[G]\) when we view it as a \(k[H \times H]\)-module for some subgroup \(H \subseteq G\). For any \(y \in G\) the double coset \(HyH \subseteq G\) is an \(H \times H\)-orbit in \(G\) for the action
\[
(H \times H) \times G \longrightarrow G
\]
\[
((h_1, h_2), g) \longmapsto h_1gh_2^{-1},
\]
and so \(k[HyH]\) is a \(k[H \times H]\)-submodule of \(k[G]\).

We remind the reader that the centralizer of a subgroup \(Q \subseteq G\) is the subgroup \(C_G(Q) = \{g \in G : gh = hg \text{ for any } h \in G\}\).

**Lemma 26.3.**

i. \(k[HyH] \cong \text{Ind}_{(1, y)^{-1} \delta(H \cap yHy^{-1})(1, y)}^{(H \times H)}(k)\) as \(k[H \times H]\)-modules.

ii. If \(H\) is a \(p\)-group then \(k[HyH]\) is an indecomposable \(k[H \times H]\)-module with vertex \((1, y)^{-1} \delta(H \cap yHy^{-1})(1, y)\).
iii. Suppose that $y \notin H$ and that $C_G(Q) \subseteq H$ for some $p$-subgroup $Q \subseteq H$; then no indecomposable direct summand of the $k[H \times H]$-module $k[HyH]$ has a vertex containing $\delta(Q)$.

Proof. i. We observe that

$$\{(h_1, h_2) \in H \times H : (h_1, h_2)y = y\} = \{(h_1, h_2) \in H \times H : h_1y^{-1}h_2^{-1} = y\} = \{(h_1, h_2) \in H \times H : h_2 = y^{-1}h_1y\} = \{(h, y^{-1}hy) : h \in H, y^{-1}hy \in H\} = \{((1, y)^{-1}(h, h)(1, y) : h \in H \cap yHy^{-1}\} = (1, y)^{-1}\delta(H \cap yHy^{-1})(1, y).$$

Hence, by Remark 11.2, the map

$$H \times H/(1, y)^{-1}\delta(H \cap yHy^{-1})(1, y) \to H yH$$

$$(h_1, h_2) \mapsto h_1y^{-1}h_2^{-1}$$

is an isomorphism of $H \times H$-sets. The assertion now follows from Lemma 11.6.i.

ii. This follows from i. and Lemma 26.1.

iii. By Prop. 18.6 the assertion i. implies that each indecomposable summand in question has a vertex contained in $(1, y)^{-1}\delta(H \cap yHy^{-1})(1, y)$. Suppose therefore that this latter group contains an $H \times H$-conjugate of $\delta(Q)$. We then find elements $h_1, h_2 \in H$ such that

$$(h_1, h_2)\delta(Q)(h_1, h_2)^{-1} \subseteq (1, y)^{-1}\delta(H \cap yHy^{-1})(1, y) \subseteq (1, y)^{-1}\delta(G)(1, y),$$

hence

$$(h_1, yh_2)\delta(Q)(h_1, yh_2)^{-1} \subseteq \delta(G),$$

and therefore

$$h_1gh_1^{-1} = yhg(yh_2)^{-1} \text{ for any } g \in Q.$$ 

It follows that $h_1^{-1}yh_2 \in C_G(Q) \subseteq H$. But this implies $y \in H$ which is a contradiction.

For any $p$-subgroup $D \subseteq G$ we put

$$E_D(G) := \{e \in E : D \text{ is a defect subgroup of the } e\text{-block}\}.$$
Theorem 26.4. (Brauer’s first main theorem) For any $p$-subgroup $D \subseteq G$ and any subgroup $H \subseteq G$ such that $N_G(D) \subseteq H$ we have a bijection

$$B : E_D(G) \overset{\sim}{\longrightarrow} E_D(H)$$

such that the $k[H \times H]$-module $k[H]B(e)$ is the Green correspondent of the $k[G \times G]$-module $k[G]e$.

Proof. First of all we point out that, for any two idempotents $e \neq e'$ in $E(G)$, the $k[G]$-modules $k[G]e$ and $k[G]e'$ belong to two different blocks and therefore cannot be isomorphic. A fortiori they cannot be isomorphic as $k[G \times G]$-modules. A corresponding statement holds, of course, for the $k[H \times H]$-modules $k[H]f$ with $f \in E(H)$.

Let $e \in E_D(G)$. Since $H \times H$ contains $N_G \times G(D)$ the Green correspondent $\Gamma(k[G]e)$ of the indecomposable $k[G \times G]$-module $k[G]e$ exists, is an indecomposable direct summand of $k[G]e$ as a $k[G \times G]$-module, and has the vertex $\delta(D)$ (see Thm. 20.6). But we have the decomposition

$$k[G] = \bigoplus_{y \in H \setminus G/H} k[H_yH]$$

as a $k[H \times H]$-module. The Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 implies that $\Gamma(k[G]e)$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $k[H_yH]$ for some $y \in G$. By Lemma 26.3 iii we must have $y \in H$. Hence $\Gamma(k[G]e)$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of the $k[H \times H]$-module $k[H]$. It follows that

$$\Gamma(k[G]e) \cong k[H]f$$

for some $f \in E_D(H)$. Our initial observation applied to $H$ says that $B(e) := f$ is uniquely determined.

For $e \neq e'$ in $E_D(G)$ the $k[G \times G]$-modules $k[G]e$ and $k[G]e'$ are nonisomorphic. By the injectivity of the Green correspondence the $k[H \times H]$-modules $\Gamma(k[G]e)$ and $\Gamma(k[G]e')$ are nonisomorphic as well. Hence $B(e) \neq B(e')$. This shows that $B$ is injective.

For the surjectivity of $B$ let $f \in E_D(H)$. The decomposition (19) shows that $k[H]f$, as a $k[H \times H]$-module, is isomorphic to a direct summand of $k[G]$ and hence, by the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 to a direct summand of $k[G]e$ for some $e \in E(G)$. It follows from Prop. 20.9 that necessarily $k[H]f \cong \Gamma(k[G]e)$ and $e \in E_D(G)$. In particular, $f = B(e)$. \[\square\]

The bijection $B$ in Thm. 26.4 is a particular case of the Brauer correspondence whose existence comes from the following result.
Lemma 26.5. Let \( f \in E(H) \) such that \( C_G(D) \subseteq H \) for one (or equivalently any) defect group \( D \) of the \( f \)-block; we then have:

i. There is a unique \( \beta(f) := e \in E(G) \) such that \( k[H]f \) is isomorphic, as a \( k[H \times H] \)-module, to a direct summand of \( k[G]e \);

ii. any defect group of the \( f \)-block is contained in a defect group of the \( e \)-block.

Proof. i. The argument for the existence of \( e \) was already given at the end of the proof of Thm. 26.4. Suppose that \( k[H]f \) also is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( k[G]f' \) for a second idempotent \( e \neq e' \in E(G) \). Then \( k[H]f \oplus k[H]f \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( k[G] = \bigoplus_{e \in E(G)} k[G]e \). Since \( k[H]f \), but not \( k[H]f \oplus k[H]f \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( k[H]f' \) the decomposition \( [19] \) shows that \( k[H]f \) must be isomorphic to a direct summand of \( k[H \times H] \) for some \( y \in G \setminus H \). But this is impossible according to Lemma 26.3 iii (applied with \( Q = D \)).

ii. Let \( \tilde{D} \) be a defect group of the \( e \)-block. By Lemma 20.1 i applied to \( k[G]e \cong k[H]f \oplus \ldots \) and \( H \times H \subseteq G \times G \) we find a \( \gamma = (g_1, g_2) \in G \times G \) such that \( \delta(D) \subseteq \gamma \delta(D) \gamma^{-1} \). Then \( D \subseteq g_1 \tilde{D} g_1^{-1}. \)

For any \( p \)-subgroup \( D \subseteq G \) we put

\[ E_{\geq D}(G) := \{ e \in E : D \text{ is contained in a defect group of the } e \text{-block} \}. \]

We fix a subgroup \( H \subseteq G \) and a \( p \)-subgroup \( D \subseteq H \), and we suppose that \( C_G(D) \subseteq H \). Any other \( p \)-subgroup \( D \subseteq D' \subseteq H \) then satisfies \( C_G(D') \subseteq C_G(D) \subseteq H \) as well. Therefore, according to Lemma 26.5 we have the well defined map

\[ \beta : E_{\geq D}(H) \rightarrow E_{\geq D}(G). \]

Theorem 26.6. Let \( f \in E(H) \), and suppose that there is a finitely generated indecomposable \( k[H] \)-module \( N \) belonging to the \( f \)-block which has a vertex \( V \) that satisfies \( C_G(V) \subseteq H \); we then have:

i. \( C_G(D) \subseteq H \) for any defect group \( D \) of the \( f \)-block; in particular, \( \beta(f) \) is defined;

ii. if a finitely generated indecomposable \( k[G] \)-module \( M \) has a direct summand, as a \( k[H] \)-module, isomorphic to \( N \) then \( M \) belongs to the \( \beta(f) \)-block.
Proof. By Prop. 25.4 we may assume that $V \subseteq D$. Then $C_G(D) \subseteq C_G(V) \subseteq H$ which proves i. Let $e \in E(G)$ such that $M$ belongs to the $e$-block. Suppose that $e \neq \beta(f)$.

We deduce from (19), by multiplying by $f$, the decomposition

$$fk[G] = k[H]f \oplus fX \quad \text{with } X \triangleq \bigoplus_{y \in H \setminus G \setminus yH} k[HyH].$$

Since $f$ commutes with the elements in $H$ this is a decomposition of $k[H \times H]$-modules. Similarly we have the decomposition

$$fk[G] = fk[G]e \oplus fk[G](1 - e)$$

as a $k[H \times H]$-module. So $fk[G]e$ is a direct summand of $k[H]f \oplus fX$. By assumption the indecomposable $k[H \times H]$-module $k[H]f$ is not isomorphic to a direct summand of $k[G]e = fk[G]e \oplus (1 - f)k[G]e$. Hence it is not isomorphic to a direct summand of $fk[G]e$. It therefore follows from the Krull-Remak-Schmidt Thm. 4.7 that $fk[G]e$ must be isomorphic to a direct summand of $fX$ and hence of $X = fX \oplus (1 - f)X$ as a $k[H \times H]$-module.

Using Lemma 26.3.iii we conclude that no indecomposable direct summand $Y$ of the $k[H \times H]$-module $fk[G]e$ has a vertex containing $\delta(V)$. We consider any indecomposable direct summand $Z$ of $Y$ as a $k[\delta(H)]$-module. Lemma 20.1.i applied to $Y = Z \oplus \ldots$ and $\delta(H) \subseteq H \times H$ implies that any vertex of $Z$ is contained in some vertex of $Y$ (as a $k[H \times H]$-module). It follows that no vertex of $Z$ contains $\delta(V)$. Using the notation introduced in the proof of Prop. 25.4 we conclude that no indecomposable direct summand of the $k[H]$-module $\text{(}fk[G]e\text{)}^\text{ad}$ has a vertex containing $V$. If we analyze the arguments in the proof of Prop. 25.4 then, in the present context, they give the following facts:

- $fM = efM$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $\text{(}fk[G]e\text{)}^\text{ad} \otimes_k fM$.
- If $Z$ is an indecomposable direct summand of $\text{(}fk[G]e\text{)}^\text{ad}$ with vertex $U$ then $Z \otimes_k fM$ is relatively $k[U]$-projective. This implies that the vertices of the indecomposable direct summands of $\text{(}fk[G]e\text{)}^\text{ad} \otimes_k fM$ are contained in vertices of the indecomposable direct summands of $\text{(}fk[G]e\text{)}^\text{ad}$.

We deduce that the indecomposable direct summands of $fM$ have no vertices containing $V$. But $N = fN$ is a direct summand of $M$ and hence of $fM$ and it does have vertex $V$. This is a contradiction. We therefore must have $e = \beta(f)$. 

173
Proposition 26.7. Let \( e \in E(G) \) and let \( D \) be a defect group of the \( e \)-block; then there exists a finitely generated indecomposable \( k[G] \)-module \( M \) belonging to the \( e \)-block which has the vertex \( D \).

Proof. Let \( H = N_G(D) \) and let \( X \) be any simple \( k[H] \)-module in the \( B(e) \)-block of \( k[H] \). We claim that \( X \) has the vertex \( D \). But \( D \) is a normal \( p \)-subgroup of \( H \). Hence as a \( k[D] \)-module \( X \) is a direct sum

\[
X = k \oplus \ldots \oplus k
\]

doing trivial \( k[D] \)-modules \( k \) (cf. Prop. 9.7 and Thm. 12.3(i)). On the other hand the \( B(e) \)-block has the defect group \( D \) so that, by Prop. 25.4 \( X \) is relatively \( k[D] \)-projective. We therefore may apply Lemma 20.1 to \( D \subseteq H \) and the above decomposition of \( X \) and obtain that any vertex of the trivial \( k[D] \)-module also is a vertex of the \( k[H] \)-module \( X \). The former, by Lemma 26.1, are equal to \( D \). Hence \( X \) has the vertex \( D \). Green’s Thm. 20.6 now tells us that \( X \) is the Green correspondent of some finitely generated indecomposable \( k[G] \)-module \( M \) with vertex \( D \). Moreover, Thm. 26.6 implies that \( M \) belongs to the \( \beta(B(e)) = e \)-block.

\[ \square \]

Proposition 26.8. For any \( e \in E(G) \) the following conditions are equivalent:

i. The \( e \)-block has the defect group \( \{1\} \);

ii. any \( k[G] \)-module belonging to the \( e \)-block is semisimple;

iii. the \( k \)-algebra \( k[G]e \) is semisimple;

iv. \( k[G]e \cong M_{n \times n}(k) \) as \( k \)-algebras for some \( n \geq 1 \);

v. there is a simple \( k[G] \)-module \( X \) belonging to the \( e \)-block which is projective.

Proof. i. \( \implies \) ii. By Prop. 25.4 any module \( M \) belonging to the \( e \)-block is relatively \( k[\{1\}] \)-projective and hence projective. In particular, \( M/N \) is projective for any submodule \( N \subseteq M \); it follows that \( M \cong N \oplus M/N \). This implies that \( M \) is semisimple (cf. Prop. 1.4).

ii. \( \implies \) iii. \( k[G]e \) as a \( k[G] \)-module belongs to the \( e \)-block and hence is semisimple.

iii. \( \implies \) iv. Since \( e \) is primitive in \( Z(k[G]) \) the semisimple \( k \)-algebra \( k[G]e \) must, in fact, be simple (cf. Cor. 5.4). Since \( k \) is algebraically closed any finite dimensional simple \( k \)-algebra is a matrix algebra.
iv. \implies v. The simple module of a matrix algebra is projective.

v. \implies i. We have seen in Cor. 23.4 that $X$ is, up to isomorphism, the only simple module belonging to the $e$-block. This implies that any finitely generated indecomposable module belonging to the $e$-block is isomorphic to $X$ and hence has the vertex $\{1\}$. Therefore the $e$-block has the defect group $\{1\}$ by Prop. 26.7. \hfill \square

27 Brauer homomorphisms

Let $D \subseteq G$ be a $p$-subgroup. There is the obvious $k$-linear map

$$s : k[G] \longrightarrow k[C_G(D)] \subseteq k[N_G(D)]$$

$$\sum_{g \in G} a_g g \longrightarrow \sum_{g \in C_G(D)} a_g g .$$

We observe that the centralizer $C_G(D)$ is a normal subgroup of the normalizer $N_G(D)$. This implies that the intersection $\mathcal{O} \cap C_G(D)$, for any conjugacy class $\mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{O}(G)$, on the one hand is contained in $C_G(D)$, of course, but on the other hand is a union of full conjugacy classes in $\mathcal{O}(N_G(D))$. We conclude that $s$ restricts to a $k$-linear map

$$s : Z(k[G]) \longrightarrow Z(k[N_G(D)])$$

$$\hat{\mathcal{O}} \mapsto \sum_{\hat{o} \in \mathcal{O}(N_G(D)), \hat{o} \in \mathcal{O} \cap C_G(D)} \hat{o} .$$

Lemma 27.1. $s$ is a homomorphism of $k$-algebras.

Proof. Clearly $s$ respects the unit element. It remains to show that $s$ is multiplicative. Let $\mathcal{O}_1, \mathcal{O}_2 \in \mathcal{O}(G).$ We have

$$\hat{\mathcal{O}}_1 \hat{\mathcal{O}}_2 = \sum_{g \in G} |B_g| g \quad \text{with} \quad B_g := \{(g_1, g_2) \in \mathcal{O}_1 \times \mathcal{O}_2 : g_1 g_2 = g\}$$

and hence

$$s(\hat{\mathcal{O}}_1 \hat{\mathcal{O}}_2) = \sum_{g \in C_G(D)} |B_g| g .$$

On the other hand

$$s(\hat{\mathcal{O}}_1) s(\hat{\mathcal{O}}_2) = \left( \sum_{g_1 \in \mathcal{O}_1 \cap C_G(D)} g_1 \right) \left( \sum_{g_2 \in \mathcal{O}_2 \cap C_G(D)} g_2 \right) = \sum_{g \in C_G(D)} |C_g| g$$

175
with
\[ C_g := \{(g_1, g_2) \in O_1 \times O_2 : g_1, g_2 \in C_G(D) \text{ and } g_1 g_2 = g\} . \]

Obviously \( C_g \subseteq B_g \). We will show that, for \( g \in C_G(D) \), the integer \( |B_g \setminus C_g| \)
is divisible by \( p \) and hence is equal to zero in \( k \). Since \( D \) centralizes \( g \) we may view \( B_g \) as a \( D \)-set via the action
\[
D \times B_g \rightarrow B_g \\
(h, (g_1, g_2)) \mapsto (hg_1 h^{-1}, hg_2 h^{-1}) .
\]
The subset \( C_g \) consists of exactly all the fixed points of this action. The complement \( B_g \setminus C_g \) therefore is the union of all \( D \)-orbits with more than one element. But since \( D \) is a \( p \)-group any \( D \)-orbit has a power of \( p \) many elements.

The subset \( C_g \) consists of exactly all the fixed points of this action. The complement \( B_g \setminus C_g \) therefore is the union of all \( D \)-orbits with more than one element. But since \( D \) is a \( p \)-group any \( D \)-orbit has a power of \( p \) many elements. \( \square \)

Literally the same reasoning works for any subgroup \( C_G(D) \subseteq H \subseteq N_G(D) \) and shows that we may view \( s \) also as a homomorphism of \( k \)-algebras
\[
s_{D,H} := s : Z(k[G]) \rightarrow Z(k[H]) .
\]
It is called the Brauer homomorphism (of \( G \) with respect to \( D \) and \( H \)). For any \( e \in E(G) \) its image \( s(e) \) either is equal to zero or is an idempotent. We want to establish a criterion for the nonvanishing of \( s(e) \).

**Lemma 27.2.** For any \( \mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{O}(G) \) we have:

i. \( \mathcal{O} \cap C_G(D) \neq \emptyset \) if and only if \( D \) is contained in a defect group of \( \mathcal{O} \);

ii. if \( D \) is a defect group of \( \mathcal{O} \), then \( \mathcal{O} \cap C_G(D) \) is a single conjugacy class in \( N_G(D) \);

iii. let \( o \in \mathcal{O}(N_G(D)) \) such that \( o \subseteq \mathcal{O} \); if \( D \) is a defect group of \( o \) then \( D \)
also is a defect group of \( \mathcal{O} \) and \( o = \mathcal{O} \cap C_G(D) \).

**Proof.** i. First let \( x \in \mathcal{O} \cap C_G(D) \). Then \( D \subseteq C_G(x) \), and \( D \) is contained in a \( p \)-Sylow subgroup of \( C_G(x) \). Conversely, let \( D \) be contained in a \( p \)-
Sylow subgroup of \( C_G(x) \) for some \( x \in \mathcal{O} \). Then \( D \) centralizes \( x \) and hence \( x \in \mathcal{O} \cap C_G(D) \).

ii. We assume that \( D \) is a \( p \)-Sylow subgroup of \( C_G(x) \) for some \( x \in \mathcal{O} \). Then \( x \in \mathcal{O} \cap C_G(D) \). Let \( y \in \mathcal{O} \cap C_G(D) \) be any other point and let \( g \in G \) such that \( x = g y g^{-1} \). Since \( D \) centralizes \( y \) the conjugate group \( g D g^{-1} \) centralizes \( x \). It follows that \( D \) as well as \( g D g^{-1} \) are \( p \)-Sylow subgroups of

176
$C_G(x)$. Hence we find an $h \in C_G(x)$ such that $hDh^{-1} = gDg^{-1}$. We see that $h^{-1}g \in N_G(D)$ and $(h^{-1}g)(h^{-1}g)^{-1} = h^{-1}g^{-1}h = h^{-1}xh = x$.

iii. We now assume that $D$ is a $p$-Sylow subgroup of $C_{N_G(D)}(x)$ for some $x \in o$. Then $D$ centralizes $x$ and hence $x \in O \cap C_G(D)$. It follows from i. that $D$ is contained in a defect group of $O$ and, more precisely, in a $p$-Sylow subgroup $P$ of $C_G(x)$. If we show that $D = P$ then $D$ is a defect group of $O$ and ii. implies that $o = O \cap C_G(D)$. Let us therefore assume that $D \not\subseteq P$. Then, as in any $p$-group, also $D \not\subseteq N_P(D)$. We pick an element $h \in N_P(D) \setminus D$ and let $Q$ denote the $p$-subgroup generated by $D$ and $h$. We then have

$$D \not\subseteq Q \subseteq N_P(D) \subseteq P \subseteq C_G(x)$$

from which we deduce that $D \not\subseteq Q \subseteq C_{N_G}(x)$. But $D$ was a $p$-Sylow subgroup of $C_{N_G}(x)$. This is a contradiction. 

\begin{lemma}
Let $e \in E(G)$ with corresponding central character $\chi_e$; if $D$ is minimal with respect to $e \in I_D$ then we have:

i. $s(e) \neq 0$;

ii. $\chi_e(I_Q) = \{0\}$ for any proper subgroup $Q \not\subseteq D$;

iii. if $\chi_e(\hat{O}) \neq 0$ for some $O \in O(G)$ then $D$ is contained in a defect group of $O$.

\end{lemma}

\begin{proof}
\begin{enumerate}
\item[i.] Let $S \subseteq O(G)$ denote the subset of all conjugacy classes $O$ such that $D$ contains a defect group $D_O$ of $O$. By assumption we have

$$e = \sum_{O \in S} a_O \hat{O} \quad \text{with } a_O \in k.$$ 

Suppose that

$$s(e) = \sum_{O \in S} a_O s(\hat{O}) = \sum_{O \in S} a_O \left( \sum_{x \in O \cap C_G(D)} x \right) = 0 .$$

It follows that, for any $O \in S$, we have $a_O = 0$ or $O \cap C_G(D) = \emptyset$. The latter, by Lemma \ref{lemma:27.2}i, means that $D$ is not contained in a defect group of $O$. We therefore obtain that

$$e = \sum_{O \in S, D_O \not\subseteq D} a_O \hat{O} \in \sum_{O \in S, D_O \not\subseteq D} I_{D_O} .$$

Remark \ref{remark:25.9} then implies that $e \in I_{D_O}$ for some $O \in S$ such that $D_O \not\subseteq D$. This contradicts the minimality of $D$.

\end{proof}
ii. By Remark 25.9 it follows from $e \in I_D$ that $I_D e = Z_e$ is a local ring. Then $I_Q e$, for any subgroup $Q \subseteq D$, is an ideal in this local ring. But if $Q \neq D$ then the minimality property of $D$ says that $e \notin I_Q e \subseteq I_Q$. It follows that $I_Q e \subseteq \text{Jac}(Z_e)$ and hence that $\chi_e(I_Q) = \chi_e(I_Q e) = \{0\}$.

iii. Let $D_\O \subseteq G$ be a defect group of $\O$. Using Prop. 25.7 we have

$$eI_D \subseteq I_D e \subseteq \sum_{g \in G} I_D \cap gD_\O g^{-1}.$$ 

Because of $\hat{\O} \in I_D$, the central character $\chi_e$ cannot vanish on the right hand sum. Hence, by ii., there must exist a $g \in G$ such that $D \subseteq gD_\O g^{-1}$.

**Lemma 27.4.** Let $e \in E(G)$ and $\O \in \O(G)$; if the $p$-subgroup $P$ is normal in $G$ then we have:

i. If $e \in I_P$ then $\delta(P)$ is a vertex of the $k[G \times G]$-module $k[G] e$;

ii. if $e \in I_Q$ for some $p$-subgroup $Q \subseteq G$ then $P \subseteq Q$;

iii. if $\O \cap C_G(P) = \emptyset$ then $\hat{\O} \in \text{Jac}(Z(k[G]))$.

**Proof.** i. According to the proof of Cor. 25.12 the indecomposable $k[G \times G]$-module $k[G] e$ is relatively $k[P \times P]$-projective. Lemma 20.1 then implies that $k[G] e$ as a $k[G \times G]$-module and some indecomposable direct summand of $k[G] e$ as a $k[P \times P]$-module have a common vertex. But by Lemma 26.3 ii the summands in the decomposition

$$k[G] = \bigoplus_{y \in P \setminus G/P} k[P y P]$$

are indecomposable $k[P \times P]$-modules having the vertex

$$(1, y)^{-1} \delta(P \cap y P y^{-1})(1, y).$$

It follows that $k[G] e$ has a vertex of the form $\delta(P \cap y P y^{-1})$ for some $y \in G$. Since $P$ is assumed to be normal in $G$ the latter group is equal to $\delta(P)$.

ii. We know from Prop. 25.11 that any $k[G]$-module $M$ belonging to the $e$-block has a vertex contained in $Q$. Let $X$ be a simple $k[G]$-module belonging to the $e$-block (cf. Prop. 7.4 i and Cor. 7.5 for the existence). By our assumption that $P$ is a normal $p$-subgroup of $G$ we may argue similarly as in the first half of the proof of Prop. 26.7 to see that $P$ is contained in any vertex of $X$.
iii. Let $\chi_f$, for $f \in E(G)$, be any central character, and let the $p$-subgroup $D_f \subseteq G$ be minimal with respect to $f \in I_D$. From ii. we know that $P \subseteq D_f$. On the other hand $P$ cannot be contained in a defect group of $\mathcal{O}$ by Lemma 27.2.i. Hence $D_f$ is not contained in a defect group of $\mathcal{O}$, which implies that $\chi_f(\mathcal{O}) = 0$ by Lemma 27.3.iii. We see that $\mathcal{O}$ lies in the kernel of every central character, and we deduce that $\mathcal{O} \in \text{Jac}(Z(k[G]))$. 

In the following we need to consider the ideals $I_P$ for the same $p$-subgroup $P$ in various rings $Z(k[H])$ for $P \subseteq H \subseteq G$. We therefore write $I_P(k[H])$ in order to refer to the ideal $I_P$ in the ring $Z(k[H])$.

We fix a subgroup $DC_G(D) \subseteq H \subseteq N_G(D)$ and consider the corresponding Brauer homomorphism

$$s_{D,H} : Z(k[G]) \rightarrow Z(k[H]).$$

Let $e \in E(G)$ be such that $s_{D,H}(e) \neq 0$ (for example, by Lemma 27.3.i, if $D$ is minimal with respect to $e \in I_D(k[G])$). We may decompose

$$s_{D,H}(e) = e_1 + \ldots + e_r$$

uniquely into a sum of primitive idempotents $e_i \in E(H)$ (cf. Prop. 5.5).

**Lemma 27.5.** If $e \in I_D(k[G])$ then $e_1, \ldots, e_r \in I_D(k[H])$.

**Proof.** Again let $S \subseteq \mathcal{O}(G)$ denote the subset of all conjugacy classes $\mathcal{O}$ such that $D$ contains a defect group of $\mathcal{O}$. By assumption $e$ is a linear combination of the $\mathcal{O}$ for $\mathcal{O} \in S$. Hence $s_{D,H}(e)$ is a linear combination of $\mathcal{O}$ for $\mathcal{O} \in \mathcal{O}(H)$ such that $\mathcal{O} \subseteq \mathcal{O}$ for some $\mathcal{O} \in S$. Any defect group of such an $\mathcal{O}$ is contained in a defect group of $\mathcal{O}$ and therefore in $gDg^{-1}$ for some $g \in G$ (cf. Ex. 25.5.i).

It follows that

$$e_1 + \ldots + e_r = s_{D,H}(e) = \sum_{g \in G} I_{gDg^{-1} \cap H}(k[H])$$

and consequently, by Cor. 25.8 that

$$e_i = e_i(e_1 + \ldots + e_r) \in \sum_{g \in G} I_{gDg^{-1} \cap H}(k[H]) \quad \text{for any } 1 \leq i \leq r.$$ 

Remark 25.9 now implies that for any $1 \leq i \leq r$ there is a $g_i \in G$ such that

$$e_i \in I_{g_iDg_i^{-1} \cap H}(k[H]).$$

Since $D$ is normal in $H$ we may apply Lemma 27.4.ii and obtain that $D \subseteq g_iDg_i^{-1} \cap H$ and hence, in fact, that $D = g_iDg_i^{-1} \cap H$. 

179
We observe that
\[ k[H]s_{D,H}(e) = \bigoplus_{f \in E(H)} k[H]f(e_1 + \ldots + e_r) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} k[H]e_i. \]

Since \( D \) is normal in \( H \) it follows from Lemma \( 27.3 \) and Lemma \( 27.4.i \) that \( \delta(D) \) is a vertex of the indecomposable \( k[H \times H] \)-module \( k[H]e_i \) for any \( 1 \leq i \leq r \).

On the other hand, \( G \) as an \( H \times H \)-set decomposes into \( G = H \cup (G \setminus H) \). Correspondingly, \( k[G] \) as a \( k[H \times H] \)-module decomposes into \( k[G] = k[H] \oplus k[G \setminus H] \). We let \( \pi_H : k[G] \to k[H] \) denote the associated projection map, which is a \( k[H \times H] \)-module homomorphism.

**Lemma 27.6.** \( \pi_H(e) \in s_{D,H}(e) + \text{Jac}(Z(k[H])) \).

**Proof.** Let \( e = \sum_{O \in \mathcal{O}(G)} a_O \hat{O} \) with \( a_O \in k \). Then
\[
\pi_H(e) = \sum_{O \in \mathcal{O}(G)} a_O \left( \sum_{x \in O \cap H} x \right)
\]
whereas \( s_{D,H}(e) = \sum_{O \in \mathcal{O}(G)} a_O \left( \sum_{x \in O \cap C_G(D)} x \right) \). It follows that \( \pi_H(e) - s_{D,H}(e) \) is of the form
\[
\sum_{o \in \mathcal{O}(H), o \cap C_G(D) = \emptyset} b_o \hat{o} \quad \text{with} \quad b_o \in k.
\]

Lemma \( 27.4 \)iii (applied to \( D \subseteq H \)) shows that this sum lies in \( \text{Jac}(Z(k[H])) \). \( \square \)

**Proposition 27.7.** The \( k[H \times H] \)-module \( k[H]s_{D,H}(e) \) is isomorphic to a direct summand of \( k[G]e \).

**Proof.** We have the \( k[H \times H] \)-module homomorphism
\[
\alpha : k[H]s_{D,H}(e) \to k[G]e \otimes_{k[H]} k[H]s_{D,H}(e)
\]
\[
v \mapsto e \otimes v.
\]

By Lemma \( 27.6 \) the composite \( \beta := (\pi_H \otimes \text{id}) \circ \alpha \in \text{End}_{k[H \times H]}(k[H]s_{D,H}(e)) \) satisfies
\[
\beta(v) = (\pi_H \otimes \text{id}) \circ \alpha(v) = \pi_H(e)v = (s_{D,H}(e) + z)v
\]

180
for any $v \in k[H]s_{D,H}(e)$ and some element $z \in \text{Jac}(Z(k[H]))$. We note that $(e_i + z)e_i = e_i + ze_i$, for any $1 \leq i \leq r$, is invertible in the local ring $Z(k[H])e_i$. Therefore the element

$$y := (\prod_{i=1}^{r}(e_i + z e_i)^{-1}) \times \left( \prod_{f \in E(H), f \neq e_i} 0 \right) \in Z(k[H])^* s_{D,H}(e)$$

is well defined and satisfies

$$(s_{D,H}(e) + z)y = s_{D,H}(e).$$

Then

$$(s_{D,H}(e) + z)k[H]s_{D,H}(e) = (s_{D,H}(e) + z)yk[H]s_{D,H}(e) = k[H]s_{D,H}(e)$$

which implies that the map $\beta$ is surjective. Since $k[H]s_{D,H}(e)$ is finite dimensional over $k$ the map $\beta$ must be bijective. It follows that $k[H]s_{D,H}(e)$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $k[G]e \otimes_{k[H]} k[H]s_{D,H}(e)$. Furthermore the latter is a direct summand of

$$k[G]e = k[G]e \otimes_{k[H]} k[H]$$

$$= (k[G]e \otimes_{k[H]} k[H]s_{D,H}(e)) \oplus (k[G]e \otimes_{k[H]} k[H](1 - s_{D,H}(e))) .$$

**Theorem 27.8.** For any $e \in E(G)$ and any defect group $D_0$ of the $e$-block we have:

i. $e \in I_{D_0}(k[G])$;

ii. if $H = N_G(D_0)$ then $s_{D_0,H}(e) \in E(H)$ and $B(e) = s_{D_0,H}(e)$.

**Proof.** With the notations from before Lemma 27.5, where $D \subseteq G$ is a $p$-subgroup which is minimal with respect to $e \in I_D(k[G])$, we know from Lemma 27.5 that $e_1, \ldots, e_r \in I_D(k[H])$. Applying Lemma 27.4 to the normal $p$-subgroup $D$ of $H$ we obtain that $\delta(D)$ is a vertex of the indecomposable $k[H \times H]$-modules $k[H]e_i$. But by Prop. 27.7 these $k[H]e_i$ are isomorphic to direct summands of $k[G]e$. Hence it follows from Lemma 20.1 that $D \subseteq gD_0g^{-1}$ for some $g \in G$. We see that $e \in I_D \subseteq I_{gD_0g^{-1}} = I_{D_0}$ which proves i.

In fact Cor. 25.12 says that $D$ has to contain some defect subgroup of the $e$-block. We conclude that $D = gD_0g^{-1}$ and therefore that $D_0$ is
minimal with respect to \( e \in I_{D_0}(k[G]) \) as well. This means that everywhere in the above reasoning we may replace \( D \) by \( D_0 \) (so that, in particular, \( D_0C_G(D_0) \subseteq H \subseteq N_G(D_0) \)). We obtain that \( D_0 \) also is a defect group of the \( e_i \)-blocks for \( 1 \leq i \leq r \). Let \( H = N_G(D_0) \) so that \( N_G(D_0) \subseteq H \times H \). By the Green correspondence in Thm. 20.6 the indecomposable \( k[G \times G] \)-module \( k[G]e \) with vertex \( D_0 \) has, up to isomorphism, a unique direct summand, as a \( k[H \times H] \)-module, with vertex \( D_0 \). It follows that \( r = 1 \), which means that \( s_{D_0,H}(e) = e_1 \in E(H) \), and that this summand is isomorphic to \( k[H]e_1 \), which means that \( B(\bar{e}) = e_1 \). This proves ii.

\[ \text{Proposition 27.9.} \quad \text{For any} \ e \in E(G) \ \text{and any defect group} \ D_0 \ \text{of the} \ e \text{-block we have:} \]

i. If the \( p \)-Sylow subgroup \( Q \subseteq G \) contains \( D_0 \) then there exists a \( g \in G \) such that \( D_0 = Q \cap gQ^{-1} \).

ii. any normal \( p \)-subgroup \( P \subseteq G \) is contained in \( D_0 \).

\[ \text{Proof.} \]

i. By assumption and Ex. 19.2.iii the indecomposable \( k[G \times G] \)-module \( k[G]e \) is relatively \( k[Q \times Q] \)-projective. Lemma 20.2 therefore implies that \( k[G]e \) as a \( k[Q \times Q] \)-module has an indecomposable direct summand \( X \) with vertex \( (D_0) \). Applying Lemma 26.3.ii to the decomposition \( k[G] = \bigoplus_{y \in Q \setminus G/Q} k[Qy] \) we see that \( X \) also has a vertex of the form \((1, y)^{-1}\delta(Q \cap yQy^{-1})(1, y)\) for some \( y \in G \). It follows that

\[ \delta(D_0) = (q_1, q_2)(1, y)^{-1}\delta(Q \cap yQy^{-1})(1, y)(q_1, q_2)^{-1} \]

for some \((q_1, q_2) \in Q \times Q\). We obtain on the one hand that \( |D_0| = |Q \cap yQy^{-1}| \) and on the other hand that

\[ q_1^{-1}d_1 = yq_2^{-1}d(yq_2^{-1})^{-1} \in Q \cap yQy^{-1} \quad \text{for any} \ d \in D_0. \]

The element \( g := q_1yq_2^{-1} \) then lies in \( C_G(D_0) \). Hence \( D_0 \subseteq Q \cap gQ^{-1} \). Moreover

\[ |Q \cap gQ^{-1}| = |Q \cap q_1yq_2^{-1}Qq_2y^{-1}q_1^{-1}| \]

\[ = |q_1^{-1}Qq_1 \cap yq_2^{-1}Qq_2y^{-1}| = |Q \cap yQy^{-1}| \]

\[ = |D_0|. \]

ii. Since \( P \) is contained in any \( p \)-Sylow subgroup of \( G \) it follows from i. that \( P \subseteq D_0. \)
Theorem 27.10. Let $D \subseteq G$ be a $p$-subgroup and fix a subgroup $DC_G(D) \subseteq H \subseteq N_G(D)$. We then have:

i. $E_{\geq D}(H) = E(H)$;

ii. the Brauer correspondence $\beta : E(H) \to E_{\geq D}(G)$ is characterized in terms of central characters by

$$\chi_{\beta(f)} = \chi_f \circ s_{D,H} \quad \text{for any } f \in E(H);$$

iii. if $e \in E(G)$ such that $s_{D,H}(e) \neq 0$ then $e \in \im(\beta)$ and

$$s_{D,H}(e) = \sum_{f \in \beta^{-1}(e)} f;$$

iv. $E_D(G) \subseteq \im(\beta)$.

Proof. i. Since $D$ is normal in $H$ this is immediate from Prop. 27.9.ii.

ii. For any $f \in E(H)$ the composed $k$-algebra homomorphism $\chi_f \circ s_{D,H}$ must be a central character of $k[G]$, i.e., $\chi_f \circ s_{D,H} = \chi_e$ for some $e \in E(G)$. Since $1 = \chi_e(e) = \chi_f(s_{D,H}(e))$ we have $s_{D,H}(e) \neq 0$. Let $s_{D,H}(e) = e_1 + \ldots + e_r$ with $e_i \in E(H)$. Then $1 = \chi_f(e_1) + \ldots + \chi_f(e_r)$ and hence $f = e_j$ for some $1 \leq j \leq r$. By Prop. 27.7, the indecomposable $k[H \times H]$-module $k[H]f$ is isomorphic to a direct summand of $k[G]e$. It follows that $e = \beta(f)$.

iii. Let $s_{D,H}(e) = e_1 + \ldots + e_r$ with $e_i \in E(H)$. Again it follows from Prop. 27.7 that $e = \beta(e_1) = \ldots = \beta(e_r)$. On the other hand, if $e = \beta(f)$ for some $f \in E(H)$ then we have seen in the proof of ii. that necessarily $f = e_j$ for some $1 \leq j \leq r$.

iv. If $e \in E_D(G)$ then $D$ is minimal with respect to $e \in I_D(k[G])$ by Cor. 25.12 and Thm. 27.8.i. Hence $s_{D,H}(e) \neq 0$ by Lemma 27.3.i. □

Proposition 27.11. For any $e \in E(G)$ and any defect group $D_0$ of the $e$-block we have:

i. If $\chi_e(\hat{O}) \neq 0$ for some $O \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ then $D_0$ is contained in a defect group of $O$;

ii. there is an $O \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ such that $\chi_e(\hat{O}) \neq 0$ and $D_0$ is a defect group of $O$.

Proof. i. By Cor. 25.12 and Thm. 27.8.i the defect group $D_0$ is minimal with respect to $e \in I_{D_0}(k[G])$. The assertion therefore follows from Lemma 27.3.iii.
ii. Since $e \in I_{D_0}(k[G])$ we have

$$e = \sum_{O \in S} a_O \hat{O}$$

with $a_O \in k$

where $S \subseteq \mathcal{O}(G)$ is the subset of all $O$ such that $D_0$ contains a defect group of $O$. Then $1 = \chi_e(e) = \sum_{O \in S} a_O \chi_e(O)$. Hence there must exist an $O \in S$ such that $\chi_e(O) \neq 0$. This $O$ has a defect group contained in $D_0$ but by i. also one which contains $D_0$. It follows that $D_0$ is a defect group of $O$. \qed
References


